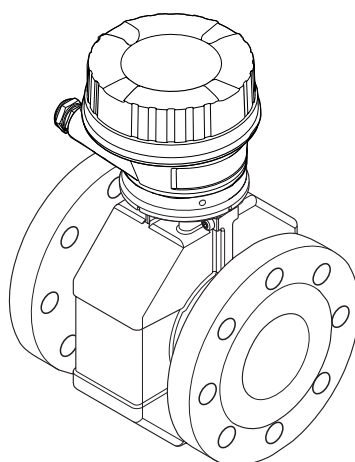
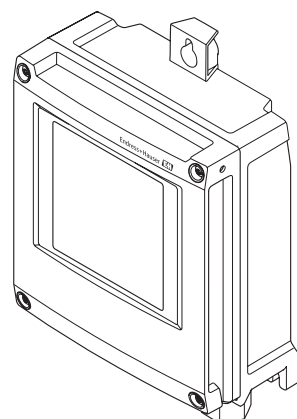
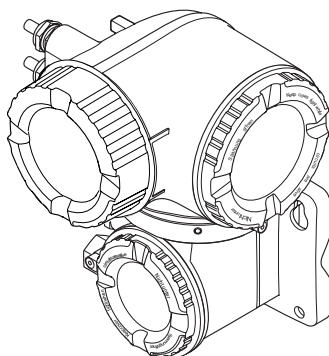


# Operating Instructions Proline Promag W 500 FOUNDATION Fieldbus

Electromagnetic flowmeter





- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.



# Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>22</b>
1.1	Document function	6	6.1	Installation conditions	22
1.2	Symbols	6	6.1.1	Mounting position	22
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6	6.1.2	Environment and process requirements	24
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	26
1.2.3	Communication symbols	6	6.2	Mounting the measuring device	27
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7	6.2.1	Required tools	27
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	28
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7	6.2.3	Mounting the sensor	28
1.3	Documentation	8	6.2.4	Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital	35
1.3.1	Standard documentation	8	6.2.5	Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500	37
1.3.2	Supplementary device-dependent documentation	8	6.2.6	Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500	38
1.4	Registered trademarks	8	6.2.7	Turning the display module: Proline 500	39
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety instructions</b>	<b>9</b>	6.3	Post-installation check	39
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9	<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b>	<b>40</b>
2.2	Designated use	9	7.1	Connection conditions	40
2.3	Workplace safety	10	7.1.1	Required tools	40
2.4	Operational safety	10	7.1.2	Requirements for connecting cable	40
2.5	Product safety	10	7.1.3	Terminal assignment	44
2.6	IT security	11	7.1.4	Device plugs available	45
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11	7.1.5	Pin assignment of device plug	45
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11	7.1.6	Shielding and grounding	45
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11	7.1.7	Preparing the measuring device	46
2.7.3	Access via Web server	12	7.1.8	Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500 – digital	47
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b>	<b>13</b>	7.1.9	Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500	47
3.1	Product design	13	7.2	Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500 - digital	49
3.1.1	Proline 500 – digital	13	7.2.1	Connecting the connecting cable	49
3.1.2	Proline 500	14	7.2.2	Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable	52
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b>	<b>15</b>	7.3	Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500	54
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15	7.3.1	Connecting the connecting cable	54
4.2	Product identification	15	7.3.2	Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable	57
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16	7.4	Ensuring potential equalization	59
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	18	7.4.1	Requirements	59
4.2.3	Symbols on measuring device	19	7.4.2	Connection example, standard scenario	59
<b>5</b>	<b>Storage and transport</b>	<b>20</b>	7.4.3	Connection example in special situations	59
5.1	Storage conditions	20	7.5	Special connection instructions	61
5.2	Transporting the product	20	7.5.1	Connection examples	61
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	20	7.6	Ensuring the degree of protection	64
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	21	7.7	Post-connection check	64
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	21			
5.3	Packaging disposal	21			



<b>8</b>	<b>Operation options</b>	<b>65</b>		
8.1	Overview of operation options	65	10.5	Configuring the measuring device
8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	66	10.5.1	Defining the tag name
8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	66	10.5.2	Setting the system units
8.2.2	Operating philosophy	67	10.5.3	Configuring the analog inputs
8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	68	10.5.4	Displaying the I/O configuration
8.3.1	Operational display	68	10.5.5	Configuring the current input
8.3.2	Navigation view	70	10.5.6	Configuring the status input
8.3.3	Editing view	72	10.5.7	Configuring the current output
8.3.4	Operating elements	74	10.5.8	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output
8.3.5	Opening the context menu	74	10.5.9	Configuring the relay output
8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	76	10.5.10	Configuring the local display
8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	76	10.5.11	Configuring the low flow cut off
8.3.8	Calling up help text	77	10.5.12	Configuring empty pipe detection
8.3.9	Changing the parameters	77	10.6	Advanced settings
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	78	10.6.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	78	10.6.2	Carrying out a sensor adjustment
8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock	79	10.6.3	Configuring the totalizer
8.4	Access to the operating menu via the Web browser	79	10.6.4	Carrying out additional display configurations
8.4.1	Function range	79	10.6.5	Performing electrode cleaning
8.4.2	Prerequisites	80	10.6.6	WLAN configuration
8.4.3	Establishing a connection	81	10.6.7	Configuration management
8.4.4	Logging on	83	10.6.8	Using parameters for device administration
8.4.5	User interface	84	10.7	Simulation
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	85	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access
8.4.7	Logging out	85	10.8.1	Write protection via access code
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool	86	10.8.2	Write protection via write protection switch
8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool	86	10.8.3	Write protection via block operation
8.5.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370	89		
8.5.3	FieldCare	89	<b>11</b>	<b>Operation</b>
8.5.4	DeviceCare	90	11.1	Reading the device locking status
8.5.5	AMS Device Manager	91	11.2	Adjusting the operating language
8.5.6	Field Communicator 475	91	11.3	Configuring the display
<b>9</b>	<b>System integration</b>	<b>92</b>	11.4	Reading measured values
9.1	Overview of device description files	92	11.4.1	"Process variables" submenu
9.1.1	Current version data for the device	92	11.4.2	"Totalizer" submenu
9.1.2	Operating tools	92	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu
9.2	Cyclic data transmission	92	11.4.4	Output values
9.2.1	Block model	92	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions
9.2.2	Assignment of the measured values in the function blocks	93	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset
9.2.3	Execution times	96	11.6.1	Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter
9.2.4	Methods	96	11.6.2	Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter
<b>10</b>	<b>Commissioning</b>	<b>97</b>	11.7	Showing data logging
10.1	Function check	97	<b>12</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting</b>
10.2	Switching on the measuring device	97	12.1	General troubleshooting
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare	97	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes
10.4	Setting the operating language	97	12.2.1	Transmitter



12.2.2	Sensor connection housing .....	150	15.1.2	For the sensor .....	192
12.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	152	15.2	Communication-specific accessories .....	192
12.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	152	15.3	Service-specific accessories .....	193
12.3.2	Calling up remedial measures .....	154	15.4	System components .....	194
12.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser .....	154			
12.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	154	<b>16</b>	<b>Technical data .....</b>	<b>195</b>
12.4.2	Calling up remedy information .....	155	16.1	Application .....	195
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....	155	16.2	Function and system design .....	195
12.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	155	16.3	Input .....	195
12.5.2	Calling up remedy information .....	156	16.4	Output .....	201
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	157	16.5	Power supply .....	206
12.6.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior .....	157	16.6	Performance characteristics .....	207
12.6.2	Adapting the status signal .....	157	16.7	Installation .....	209
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information .....	161	16.8	Environment .....	209
12.7.1	Diagnostic of sensor .....	162	16.9	Process .....	211
12.7.2	Diagnostic of electronic .....	163	16.10	Mechanical construction .....	214
12.7.3	Diagnostic of configuration .....	170	16.11	Human interface .....	224
12.7.4	Diagnostic of process .....	178	16.12	Certificates and approvals .....	227
12.8	Pending diagnostic events .....	181	16.13	Application packages .....	229
12.9	Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block .....	182	16.14	Accessories .....	230
12.10	Diagnostic list .....	182	16.15	Supplementary documentation .....	230
12.11	Event logbook .....	183	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>232</b>	
12.11.1	Reading out the event logbook .....	183			
12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook .....	183			
12.11.3	Overview of information events .....	184			
12.12	Resetting the measuring device .....	185			
12.12.1	Function scope of the "Restart" parameter .....	185			
12.12.2	Function scope of the "Service reset" parameter .....	185			
12.13	Device information .....	186			
12.14	Firmware history .....	187			
<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance .....</b>	<b>188</b>			
13.1	Maintenance tasks .....	188			
13.1.1	Exterior cleaning .....	188			
13.1.2	Interior cleaning .....	188			
13.1.3	Replacing seals .....	188			
13.2	Measuring and test equipment .....	188			
13.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	188			
<b>14</b>	<b>Repair .....</b>	<b>189</b>			
14.1	General notes .....	189			
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept .....	189			
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion .....	189			
14.2	Spare parts .....	189			
14.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	189			
14.4	Return .....	189			
14.5	Disposal .....	189			
14.5.1	Removing the measuring device .....	189			
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device .....	190			
<b>15</b>	<b>Accessories .....</b>	<b>191</b>			
15.1	Device-specific accessories .....	191			
15.1.1	For the transmitter .....	191			



# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






#### **CAUTION**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



#### **NOTICE**

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.



### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective Earth (PE)</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.  The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Inner ground terminal: Connects the protective earth to the mains supply.</li> <li>▪ Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>




### 1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local network.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is off.









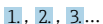





Symbol	Meaning
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.



#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Torx screwdriver
	Phillips head screwdriver
	Open-ended wrench



#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
	Notice or individual step to be observed.
	Series of steps.
	Result of a step.
	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area



Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

 Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  
→  230

### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1</b> The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>▪ Storage and transport</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2</b> The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Product description</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> <li>▪ Electrical connection</li> <li>▪ Operation options</li> <li>▪ System integration</li> <li>▪ Commissioning</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

### 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

**FOUNDATION™ Fieldbus**

Registration-pending trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA



## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Designated use


#### Application and media

The measuring device described in these Brief Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ .

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation. →  8
- ▶ Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.



**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!**

- ▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

- ▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

- ▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

**Conversions to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

- ▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.







## 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server →  12	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface	–	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  134.


### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.




- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


#### **User-specific access code**

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  132).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### **WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point**


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  87), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  126).


#### **Infrastructure mode**

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### **General notes on the use of passwords**

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →  132


### **2.7.3 Access via Web server**

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server (→  79). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see:  
The "Description of Device Parameters" document →  230.



### 3 Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

#### 3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

##### 3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

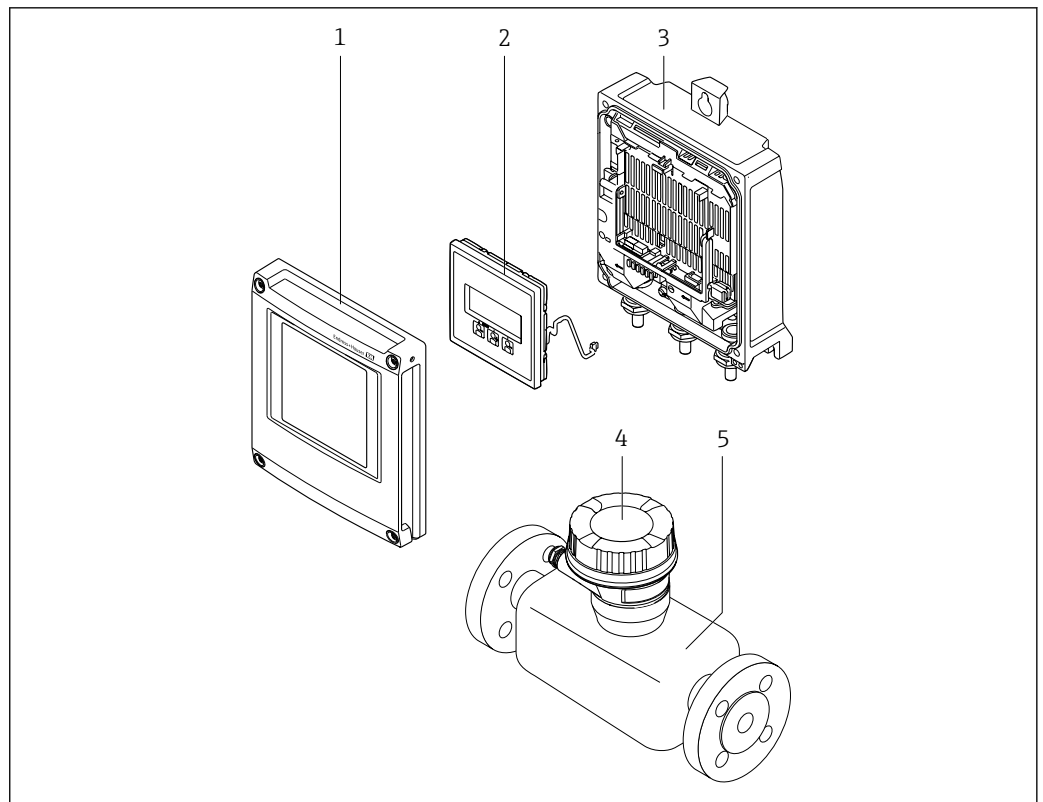
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **A** "Sensor"


For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal:  
For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



A0029593

 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
- 5 Sensor



### 3.1.2 Proline 500

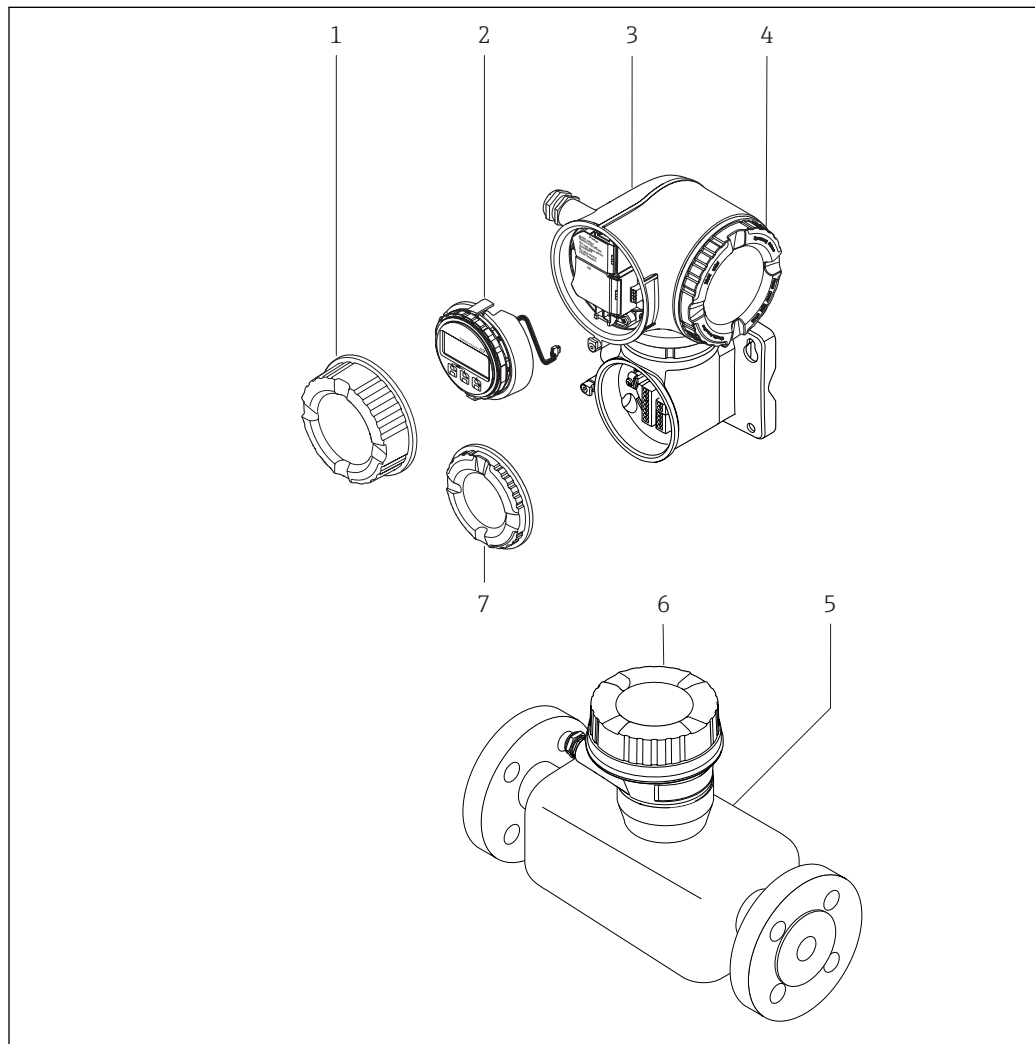
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.



A0029589

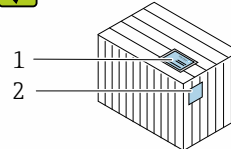
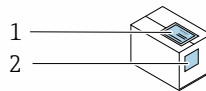
#### 2 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

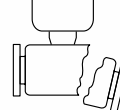
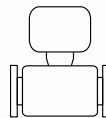
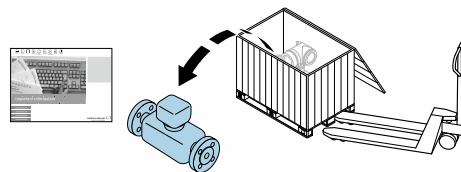


## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

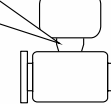
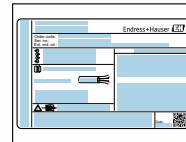
### 4.1 Incoming acceptance



Are the order codes on the delivery note (1) and the product sticker (2) identical?



Are the goods undamaged?



Do the nameplate data match the ordering information on the delivery note?



Is the document folder present with accompanying documents?  
Is the optional CD-ROM with the Technical Documentation present?



- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- Depending on the device version, the CD-ROM might not be part of the delivery! The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section → 16.

### 4.2 Product identification

The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

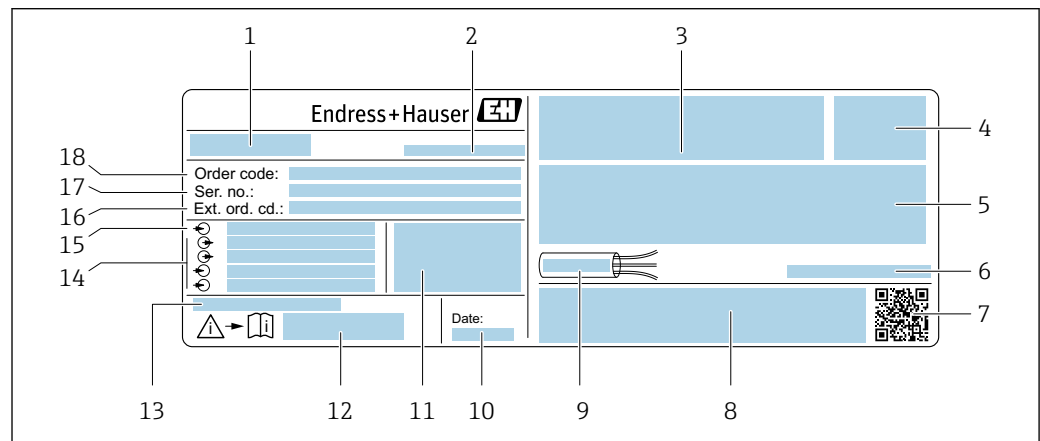


For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" → 8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" → 8 sections
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

#### Proline 500 – digital

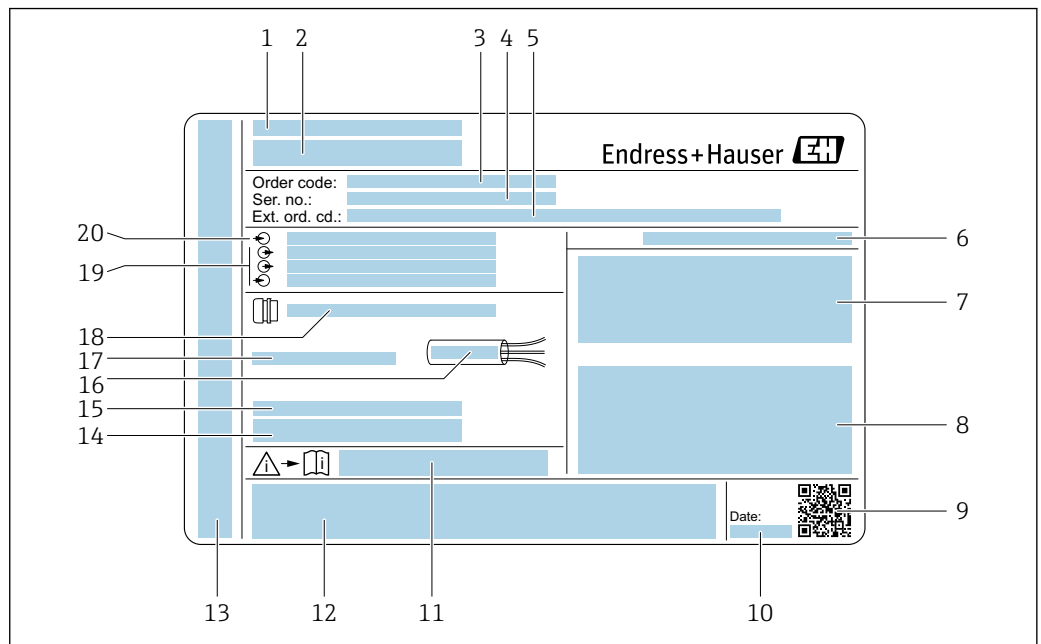


A0029194


3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 18 Order code



**Proline 500**

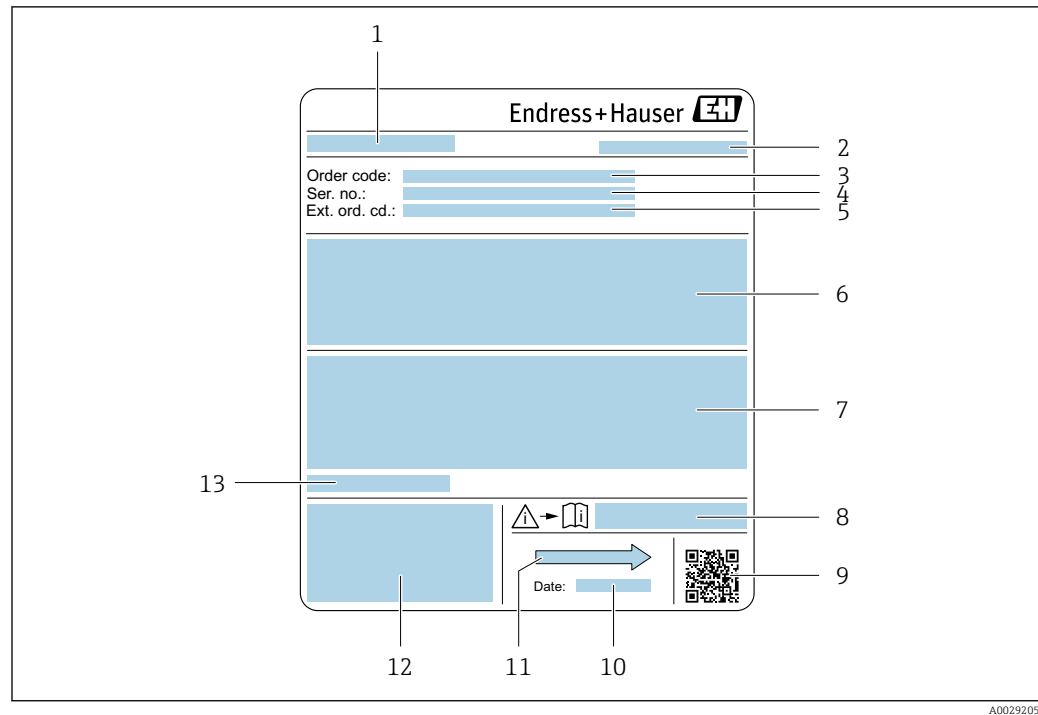
A0029192

 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage



## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



5 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; fluid temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Flow direction
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )



### Order code




The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).



### 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.



## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

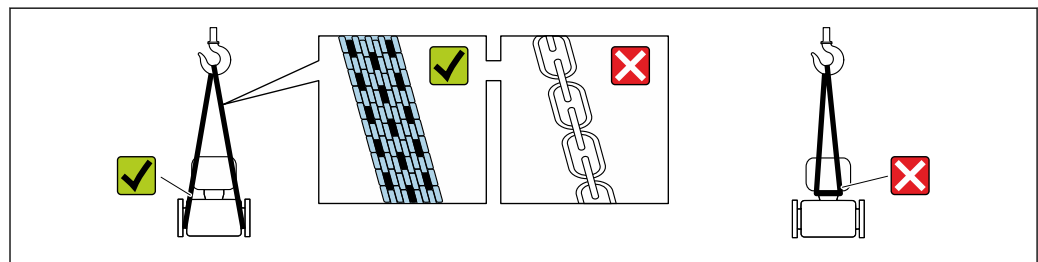
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the lining.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.


Storage temperature →  210

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

 Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

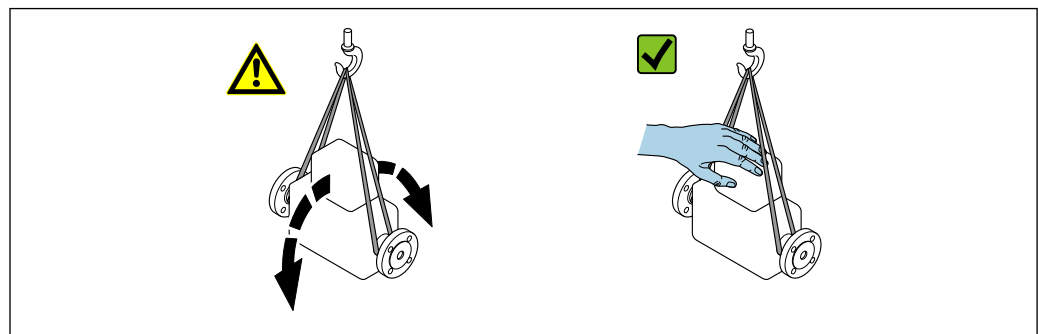
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### WARNING

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214



### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### ⚠ CAUTION

##### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

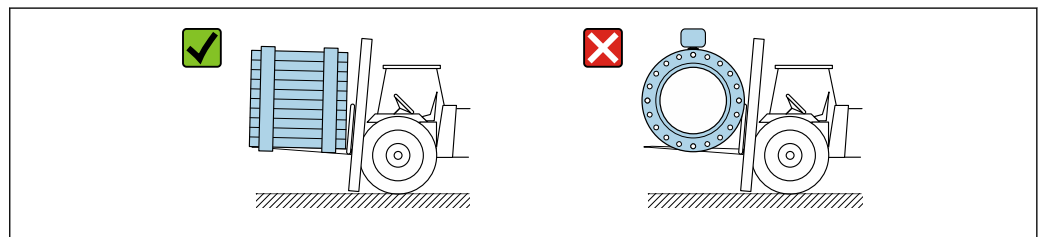
### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

#### ⚠ CAUTION

##### Risk of damaging the magnetic coil

- ▶ If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- ▶ This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



A0029319

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
  - Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads

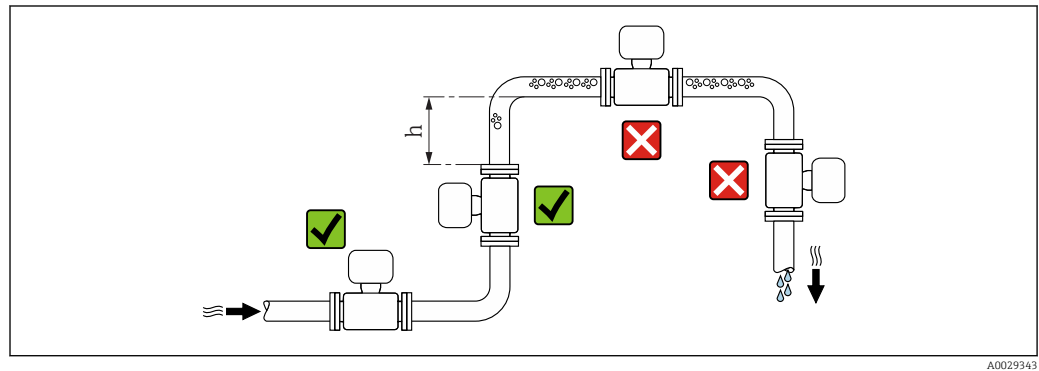


## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Installation conditions

#### 6.1.1 Mounting position

##### Mounting location

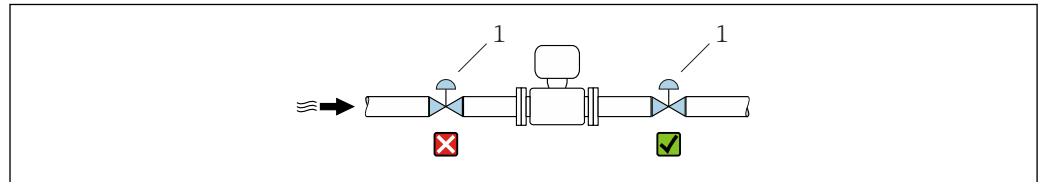


A0029343

Preferably install the sensor in an ascending pipe, and ensure a sufficient distance to the next pipe elbow:  $h \geq 2 \times DN$ .



Distance  $h \geq 2 \times DN$  not necessary with order code for "Design", option C, H, I.



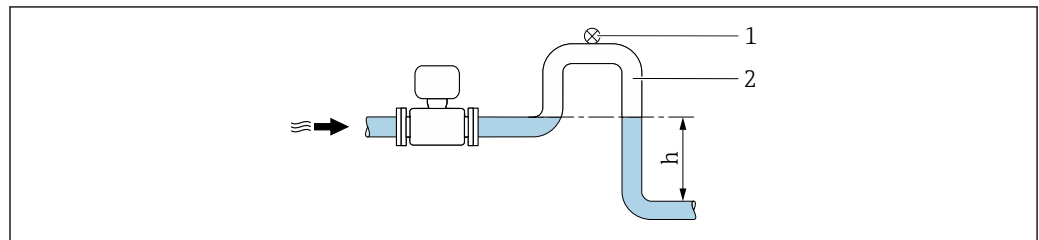
A0033017

6 Installation of the sensor after a control valve is not recommended

1 Control valve

##### Installation in down pipes

Install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the sensor in down pipes whose length  $h \geq 5 \text{ m}$  (16.4 ft). This precaution is to avoid low pressure and the consequent risk of damage to the measuring tube. This measure also prevents the system losing prime.



A0028981

7 Installation in a down pipe

1 Vent valve


2 Pipe siphon

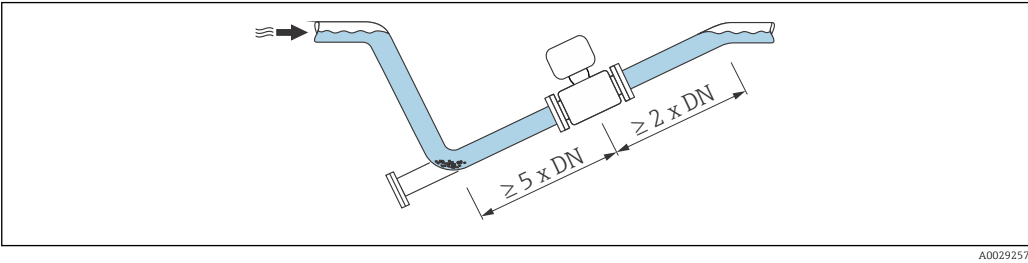
$h$  Length of down pipe



Installation in partially filled pipes

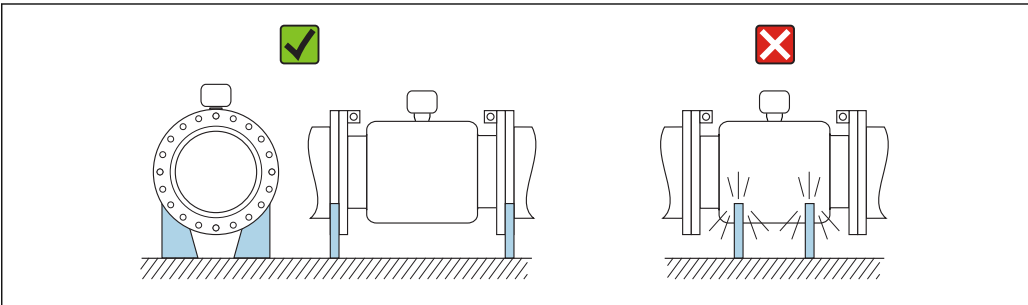
A partially filled pipe with a gradient necessitates a drain-type configuration.

 No inlet runs necessary with order code for "Design", option C, H, I



A0029257

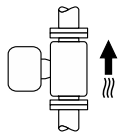

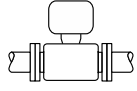

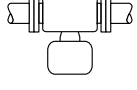




For heavy sensors  $DN \geq 350$  (14")



A0016276

Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

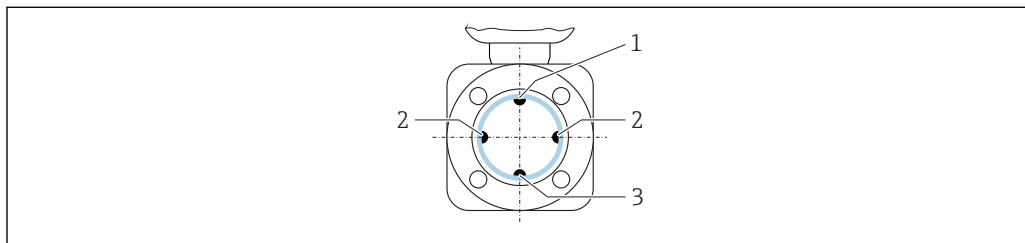
Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	 A0015591	
B	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	 A0015589	 <sup>1)</sup>
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	 A0015590	 <sup>2) 3)</sup>  <sup>4)</sup>
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	 A0015592	

- 1) Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) To prevent the electronics module from overheating in the case of a sharp rise in temperature (e.g. CIP or SIP processes), install the device with the transmitter component pointing downwards.
- 4) With the empty pipe detection function switched on: empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards.



*Horizontal*

- Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.
- Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.



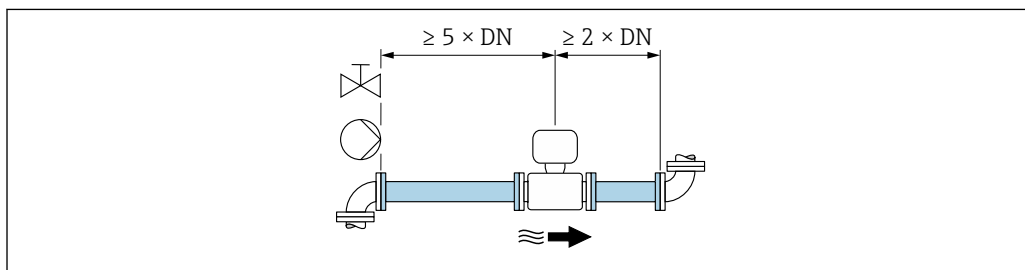
A0029344

- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection  
 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection  
 3 Reference electrode for potential equalization

**Inlet and outlet runs**

If possible, install the sensor upstream from fittings such as valves, T-pieces or elbows.

Observe the following inlet and outlet runs to comply with accuracy specifications:



A0028997

For sensors with the order code for "Design", option C , H, I , no inlet or outlet runs need to be taken into account.

*Installation dimensions*

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

**6.1.2 Environment and process requirements****Ambient temperature range**

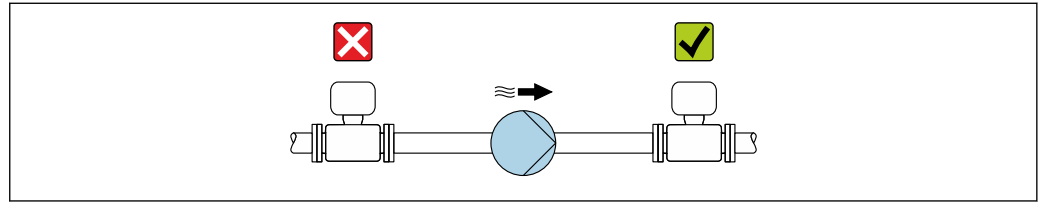
Transmitter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Standard: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Optional: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F) (order code for "Test, certificate", option <b>JN</b> "Ambient temperature of transmitter -50 °C (-58 °F)")</li> </ul>
Local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F), the readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.
Sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Process connection material, carbon steel: -10 to +60 °C (+14 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Process connection material, stainless steel: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Liner	Do not exceed or fall below the permitted temperature range of the liner .



If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

### System pressure

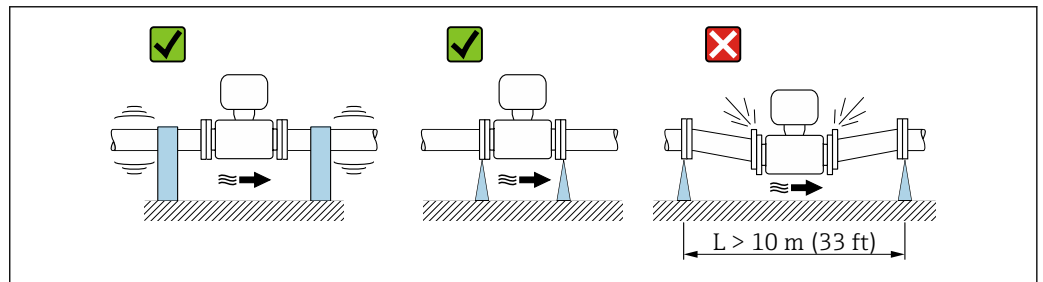


A0028777

Never install the sensor on the pump suction side in order to avoid the risk of low pressure, and thus damage to the liner.

- i** Furthermore, install pulse dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.
- i**
  - Information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum → 212
  - Information on the shock resistance of the measuring system
  - Information on the vibration resistance of the measuring system

### Vibrations



A0029004

**8** Measures to prevent vibration of the device

In the event of very strong vibrations, the pipe and sensor must be supported and fixed. It is also advisable to mount the sensor and transmitter separately.

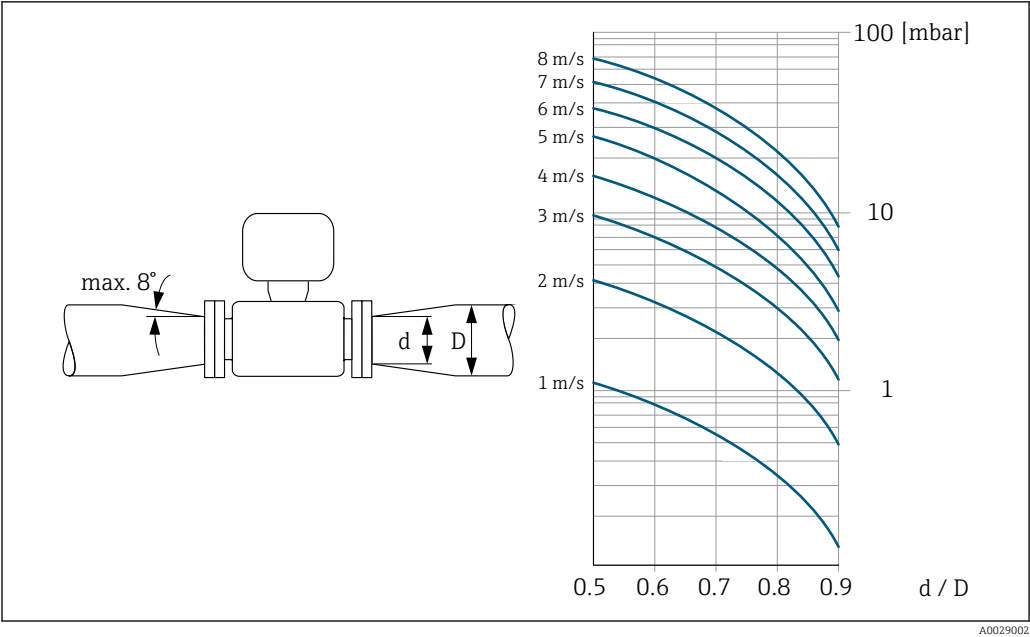
- i**
  - Information on the shock resistance of the measuring system
  - Information on the vibration resistance of the measuring system

### Adapters

Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes. The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.

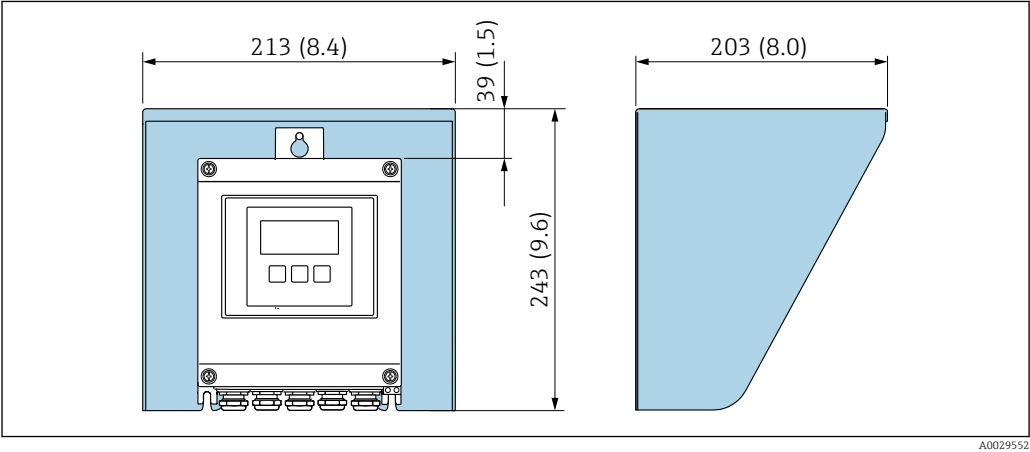
- i** The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water.
1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters  $d/D$ .
  2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the  $d/D$  ratio.



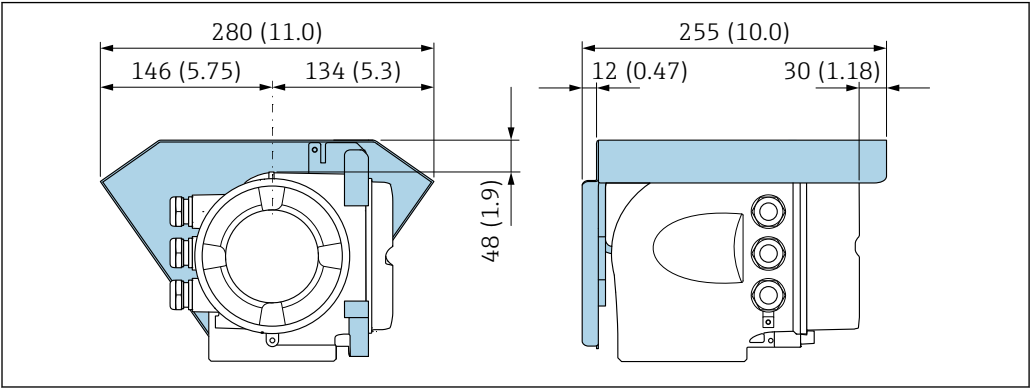


6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Protective cover



9 Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital

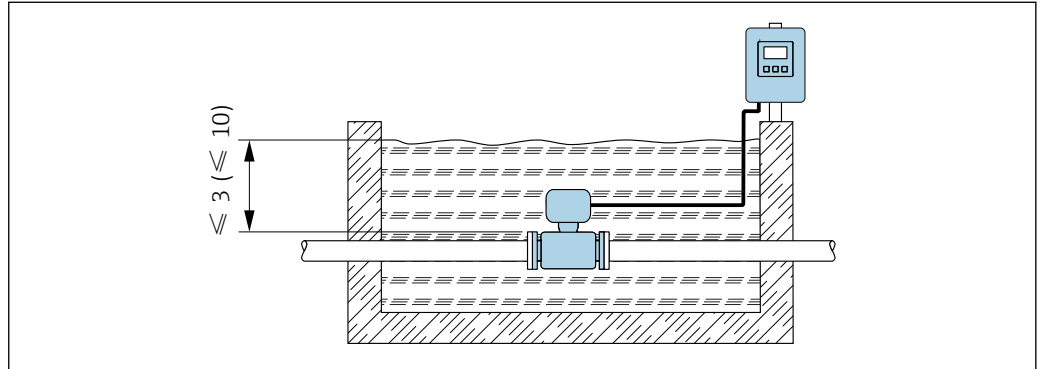


10 Weather protection cover for Proline 500



### Permanent immersion in water

A fully welded remote version with IP68 protection is optionally available for permanent immersion in water  $\leq 3$  m (10 ft) or in exceptional cases for use for up to 48 hours at  $\leq 10$  m (30 ft). The measuring device meets the requirements of corrosion categories C5-M and Im1/Im2/Im3. The fully welded design along with the connection compartment sealing system ensure that moisture cannot enter the measuring device.



A0029320

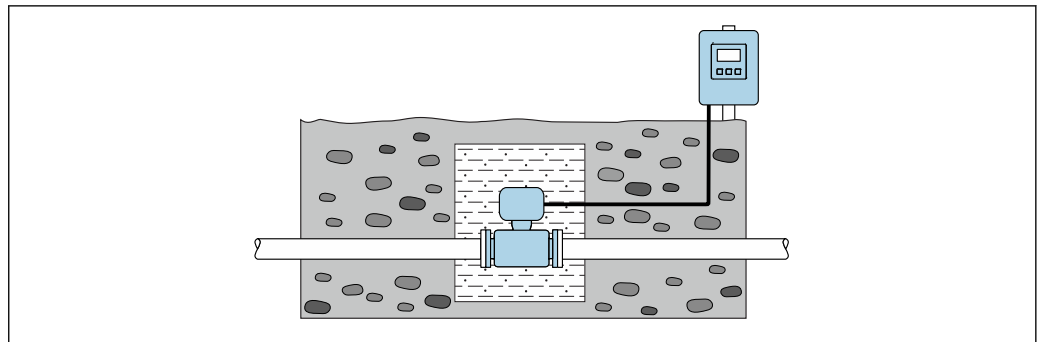
11 Engineering unit in m(ft)



For detailed information on replacing the cable gland on the connection housing, see the Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions.

### Buried applications

A remote version with IP68 protection is optionally available for buried applications. The measuring device satisfies the certified corrosion protection Im1/Im2/Im3 in accordance with EN ISO 12944. It can be used directly underground without the need for additional protective measures. The device is mounted in accordance with the usual regional installation regulations (e.g. EN DIN 1610).



A0029321

## 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 – digital transmitter
  - Open-ended wrench AF 10
  - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
  - Open-ended wrench AF 13



For wall mounting:  
Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools


### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

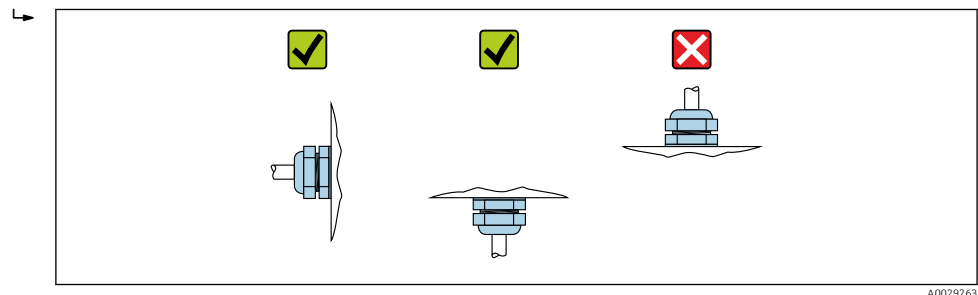
1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

### 6.2.3 Mounting the sensor

#### **⚠ WARNING**

##### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
  - ▶ Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
  - ▶ Install the gaskets correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
  2. To ensure compliance with device specifications, install the measuring device between the pipe flanges in a way that it is centered in the measurement section.
  3. If using ground disks, comply with the Installation Instructions provided.
  4. Observe required screw tightening torques →  29.
  5. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

#### Mounting the seals

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

##### **An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube!**

Risk of measuring signal short circuit.


- ▶ Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite.

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

1. Make sure that the seals do not protrude into the piping cross-section.
2. For DIN flanges: only use seals according to DIN EN 1514-1.
3. For "hard rubber" liner: additional seals are **always** required.
4. For "polyurethane" liner: generally additional seals are **not** required.





### Mounting the ground cable/ground disks

Comply with the information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables/ground disks →  59.

### Screw tightening torques

Please note the following:

- The screw tightening torques listed below apply only to lubricated threads and to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.
- Tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.

 Nominal screw tightening torques →  34

#### Maximum screw tightening torques

#### Maximum screw tightening torques for EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)

Nominal diameter		Pressure rating [bar]	Screws [mm]	Flange thickness [mm]	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]		
[mm]	[in]				HG	PUR	PTFE
25	1	PN 40	4 × M12	18	–	15	26
32	–	PN 40	4 × M16	18	–	24	41
40	1 ½	PN 40	4 × M16	18	–	31	52
50	2	PN 40	4 × M16	20	48	40	65
65 <sup>1)</sup>	–	PN 16	8 × M16	18	32	27	44
65	–	PN 40	8 × M16	22	32	27	44
80	3	PN 16	8 × M16	20	40	34	53
		PN 40	8 × M16	24	40	34	53
100	4	PN 16	8 × M16	20	43	36	57
		PN 40	8 × M20	24	59	50	79
125	–	PN 16	8 × M16	22	56	48	75
		PN 40	8 × M24	26	83	71	112
150	6	PN 16	8 × M20	22	74	63	99
		PN 40	8 × M24	28	104	88	137
200	8	PN 10	8 × M20	24	106	91	141
		PN 16	12 × M20	24	70	61	94
		PN 25	12 × M24	30	104	92	139
250	10	PN 10	12 × M20	26	82	71	110
		PN 16	12 × M24	26	98	85	132
		PN 25	12 × M27	32	150	134	201
300	12	PN 10	12 × M20	26	94	81	126
		PN 16	12 × M24	28	134	118	179
		PN 25	16 × M27	34	153	138	204
350	14	PN 6	12 × M20	22	111	120	–
		PN 10	16 × M20	26	112	118	–
		PN 16	16 × M24	30	152	165	–
		PN 25	16 × M30	38	227	252	–



Nominal diameter		Pressure rating [bar]	Screws [mm]	Flange thickness [mm]	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]		
[mm]	[in]				HG	PUR	PTFE
400	16	PN 6	16 × M20	22	90	98	–
		PN 10	16 × M24	26	151	167	–
		PN 16	16 × M27	32	193	215	–
		PN 25	16 × M33	40	289	326	–
450	18	PN 6	16 × M20	22	112	126	–
		PN 10	20 × M24	28	153	133	–
		PN 16	20 × M27	40	198	196	–
		PN 25	20 × M33	46	256	253	–
500	20	PN 6	20 × M20	24	119	123	–
		PN 10	20 × M24	28	155	171	–
		PN 16	20 × M30	34	275	300	–
		PN 25	20 × M33	48	317	360	–
600	24	PN 6	20 × M24	30	139	147	–
		PN 10	20 × M27	28	206	219	–
600	24	PN 16	20 × M33	36	415	443	–
600	24	PN 25	20 × M36	58	431	516	–
700	28	PN 6	24 × M24	24	148	139	–
		PN 10	24 × M27	30	246	246	–
		PN 16	24 × M33	36	278	318	–
		PN 25	24 × M39	46	449	507	–
800	32	PN 6	24 × M27	24	206	182	–
		PN 10	24 × M30	32	331	316	–
		PN 16	24 × M36	38	369	385	–
		PN 25	24 × M45	50	664	721	–
900	36	PN 6	24 × M27	26	230	637	–
		PN 10	28 × M30	34	316	307	–
		PN 16	28 × M36	40	353	398	–
		PN 25	28 × M45	54	690	716	–
1000	40	PN 6	28 × M27	26	218	208	–
		PN 10	28 × M33	34	402	405	–
		PN 16	28 × M39	42	502	518	–
		PN 25	28 × M52	58	970	971	–
1200	48	PN 6	32 × M30	28	319	299	–
		PN 10	32 × M36	38	564	568	–
		PN 16	32 × M45	48	701	753	–
1400	–	PN 6	36 × M33	32	430	–	–
		PN 10	36 × M39	42	654	–	–
		PN 16	36 × M45	52	729	–	–
1600	–	PN 6	40 × M33	34	440	–	–
		PN 10	40 × M45	46	946	–	–
		PN 16	40 × M52	58	1007	–	–



Nominal diameter		Pressure rating	Screws	Flange thickness	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]		
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[mm]	[mm]	HG	PUR	PTFE
1800	72	PN 6	44 × M36	36	547	–	–
		PN 10	44 × M45	50	961	–	–
		PN 16	44 × M52	62	1108	–	–
2000	–	PN 6	48 × M39	38	629	–	–
		PN 10	48 × M45	54	1047	–	–
		PN 16	48 × M56	66	1324	–	–
2200	–	PN 6	52 × M39	42	698	–	–
		PN 10	52 × M52	58	1217	–	–
2400	–	PN 6	56 × M39	44	768	–	–
		PN 10	56 × M52	62	1229	–	–

1) Sizing as per EN 1092-1 (not DIN 2501)

#### Maximum screw tightening torques for ASME B16.5

Nominal diameter		Pressure rating	Screws	Max. screw tightening torque			
[mm]	[in]	[psi]	[in]	HG		PUR	
				[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
25	1	Class 150	4 × ½	–	–	7	5
25	1	Class 300	4 × 5/8	–	–	8	6
40	1 ½	Class 150	4 × ½	–	–	10	7
40	1 ½	Class 300	4 × ¾	–	–	15	11
50	2	Class 150	4 × 5/8	35	26	22	16
50	2	Class 300	8 × 5/8	18	13	11	8
80	3	Class 150	4 × 5/8	60	44	43	32
80	3	Class 300	8 × ¾	38	28	26	19
100	4	Class 150	8 × 5/8	42	31	31	23
100	4	Class 300	8 × ¾	58	43	40	30
150	6	Class 150	8 × ¾	79	58	59	44
150	6	Class 300	12 × ¾	70	52	51	38
200	8	Class 150	8 × ¾	107	79	80	59
250	10	Class 150	12 × 7/8	101	74	75	55
300	12	Class 150	12 × 7/8	133	98	103	76
350	14	Class 150	12 × 1	135	100	158	117
400	16	Class 150	16 × 1	128	94	150	111
450	18	Class 150	16 × 1 1/8	204	150	234	173
500	20	Class 150	20 × 1 1/8	183	135	217	160
600	24	Class 150	20 × 1 ¼	268	198	307	226



*Maximum screw tightening torques for JIS B2220*

Nominal diameter [mm]	Pressure rating [bar]	Screws [mm]	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]	
			HG	PUR
25	10K	4 × M16	–	19
25	20K	4 × M16	–	19
32	10K	4 × M16	–	22
32	20K	4 × M16	–	22
40	10K	4 × M16	–	24
40	20K	4 × M16	–	24
50	10K	4 × M16	40	33
50	20K	8 × M16	20	17
65	10K	4 × M16	55	45
65	20K	8 × M16	28	23
80	10K	8 × M16	29	23
80	20K	8 × M20	42	35
100	10K	8 × M16	35	29
100	20K	8 × M20	56	48
125	10K	8 × M20	60	51
125	20K	8 × M22	91	79
150	10K	8 × M20	75	63
150	20K	12 × M22	81	72
200	10K	12 × M20	61	52
200	20K	12 × M22	91	80
250	10K	12 × M22	100	87
250	20K	12 × M24	159	144
300	10K	16 × M22	74	63
300	20K	16 × M24	138	124

*Maximum screw tightening torques for AWWA C207, Class D*

Nominal diameter		Screws [in]	Max. screw tightening torque			
			HG		PUR	
[mm]	[in]		[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
700	28	28 × 1 ¼	247	182	292	215
750	30	28 × 1 ¼	287	212	302	223
800	32	28 × 1 ½	394	291	422	311
900	36	32 × 1 ½	419	309	430	317
1000	40	36 × 1 ½	420	310	477	352
–	42	36 × 1 ½	528	389	518	382
–	48	44 × 1 ½	552	407	531	392
–	54	44 × 1 ¾	730	538	–	–
–	60	52 × 1 ¾	758	559	–	–
–	66	52 × 1 ¾	946	698	–	–
–	72	60 × 1 ¾	975	719	–	–



Nominal diameter		Screws	Max. screw tightening torque			
[mm]	[in]		HG		PUR	
		[in]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
–	78	64 × 2	853	629	–	–
–	84	64 × 2	931	687	–	–
–	90	64 × 2 ¼	1048	773	–	–

Maximum screw tightening torques for AS 2129, Table E

Nominal diameter [mm]	Screws [mm]	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]	
		HG	PUR
50	4 × M16	32	–
80	4 × M16	49	–
100	8 × M16	38	–
150	8 × M20	64	–
200	8 × M20	96	–
250	12 × M20	98	–
300	12 × M24	123	–
350	12 × M24	203	–
400	12 × M24	226	–
450	16 × M24	226	–
500	16 × M24	271	–
600	16 × M30	439	–
700	20 × M30	355	–
750	20 × M30	559	–
800	20 × M30	631	–
900	24 × M30	627	–
1000	24 × M30	634	–
1200	32 × M30	727	–

Maximum screw tightening torques for AS 4087, PN 16

Nominal diameter [mm]	Screws [mm]	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]	
		HG	PUR
50	4 × M16	32	–
80	4 × M16	49	–
100	4 × M16	76	–
150	8 × M20	52	–
200	8 × M20	77	–
250	8 × M20	147	–
300	12 × M24	103	–
350	12 × M24	203	–
375	12 × M24	137	–
400	12 × M24	226	–



Nominal diameter [mm]	Screws [mm]	Max. screw tightening torque [Nm]	
		HG	PUR
450	12 × M24	301	–
500	16 × M24	271	–
600	16 × M27	393	–
700	20 × M27	330	–
750	20 × M30	529	–
800	20 × M33	631	–
900	24 × M33	627	–
1000	24 × M33	595	–
1200	32 × M33	703	–

### Nominal screw tightening torques

Nominal screw tightening torques for EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501); calculated according to EN 1591-1:2014 for flanges according to EN 1092-1:2013

Nominal diameter		Pressure rating [bar]	Screws [mm]	Flange thickness [mm]	Nom. screw tightening torque [Nm]		
[mm]	[in]				HG	PUR	PTFE
1000	40	PN 6	28 × M27	38	175	185	–
		PN 10	28 × M33	44	350	360	–
		PN 16	28 × M39	59	630	620	–
		PN 25	28 × M52	63	1300	1290	–
1200	48	PN 6	32 × M30	42	235	250	–
		PN 10	32 × M36	55	470	480	–
		PN 16	32 × M45	78	890	900	–
1400	–	PN 6	36 × M33	56	300	–	–
		PN 10	36 × M39	65	600	–	–
		PN 16	36 × M45	84	1050	–	–
1600	–	PN 6	40 × M33	63	340	–	–
		PN 10	40 × M45	75	810	–	–
		PN 16	40 × M52	102	1420	–	–
1800	72	PN 6	44 × M36	69	430	–	–
		PN 10	44 × M45	85	920	–	–
		PN 16	44 × M52	110	1600	–	–
2000	–	PN 6	48 × M39	74	530	–	–
		PN 10	48 × M45	90	1040	–	–
		PN 16	48 × M56	124	1900	–	–
2200	–	PN 6	52 × M39	81	580	–	–
		PN 10	52 × M52	100	1290	–	–
2400	–	PN 6	56 × M39	87	650	–	–
		PN 10	56 × M52	110	1410	–	–



*Nominal screw tightening torques for JIS B2220*

Nominal diameter [mm]	Pressure rating [bar]	Screws [mm]	Nom. screw tightening torque [Nm]	
			HG	PUR
350	10K	16 × M22	109	109
	20K	16 × M30×3	217	217
400	10K	16 × M24	163	163
	20K	16 × M30×3	258	258
450	10K	16 × M24	155	155
	20K	16 × M30×3	272	272
500	10K	16 × M24	183	183
	20K	16 × M30×3	315	315
600	10K	16 × M30	235	235
	20K	16 × M36×3	381	381
700	10K	16 × M30	300	300
750	10K	16 × M30	339	339

**6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital****⚠ CAUTION****Ambient temperature too high!**

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature → 24.
- ▶ If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

**⚠ CAUTION****Excessive force can damage the housing!**

- ▶ Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

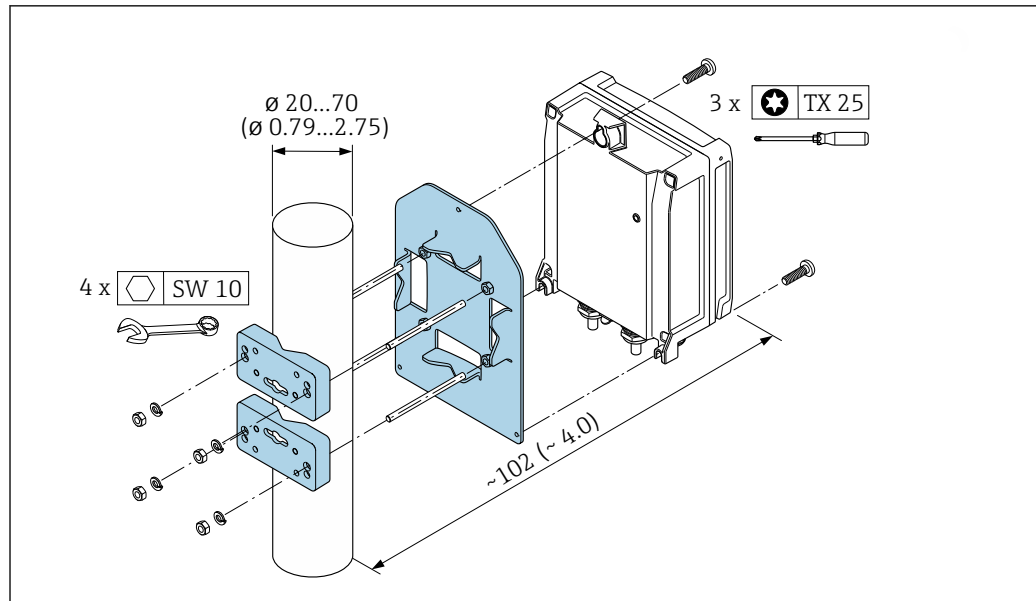
- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

**Post mounting****⚠ WARNING****Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!**

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

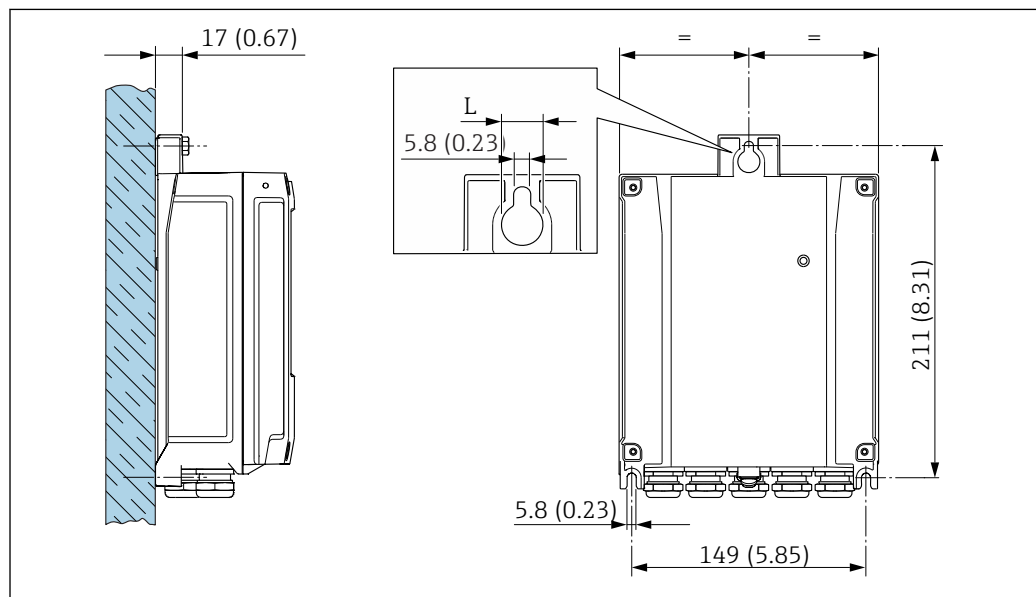




A0029051

12 Engineering unit mm (in)

### Wall mounting



A0029054

13 Engineering unit mm (in)

*L* Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option A, aluminum coated: L = 14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option D, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)

1. Drill the holes.
2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
3. Screw in the securing screws slightly at first.
4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
5. Tighten the securing screws.



## 6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

### ⚠ CAUTION

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature → 24.
- ▶ If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

### ⚠ CAUTION

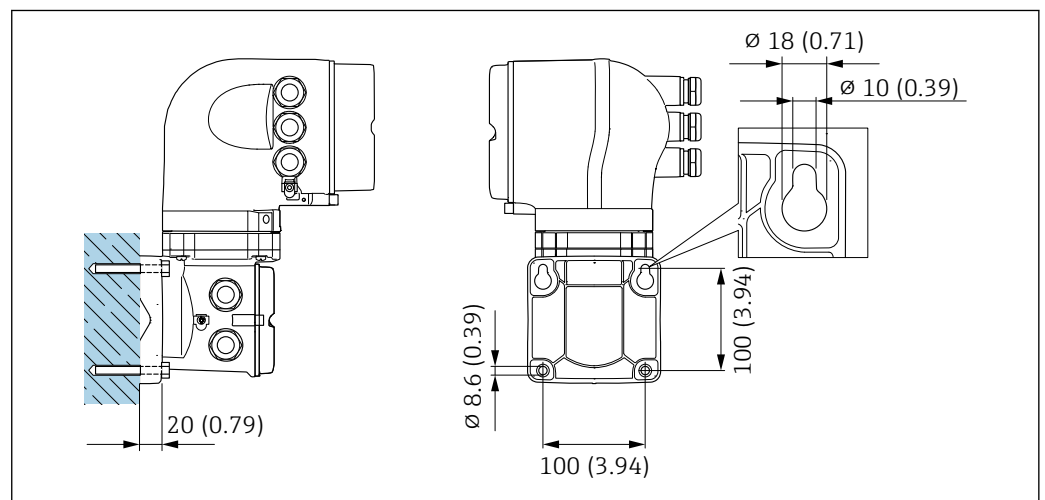
#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

- ▶ Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Wall mounting



14 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Drill the holes.
2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
3. Screw in the securing screws slightly at first.
4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
5. Tighten the securing screws.

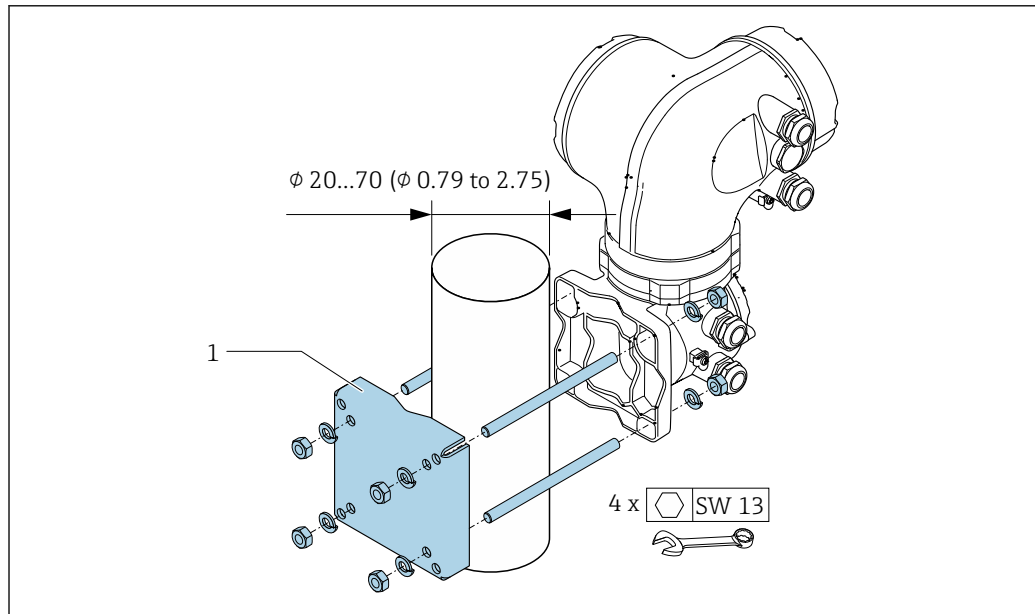


**Post mounting****⚠ WARNING**

Order code for "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": cast transmitters are very heavy.

They are unstable if they are not mounted on a secure, fixed post.

- Only mount the transmitter on a secure, fixed post on a stable surface.

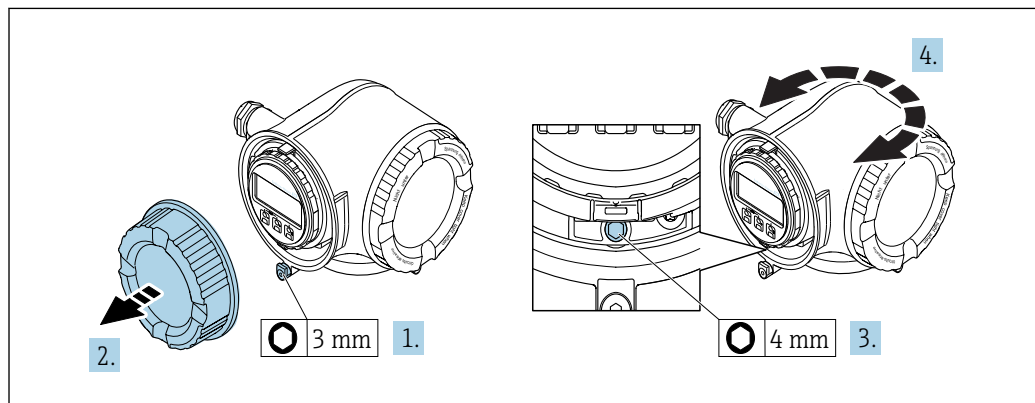


A0029057

15 Engineering unit mm (in)

**6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500**

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



A0029993

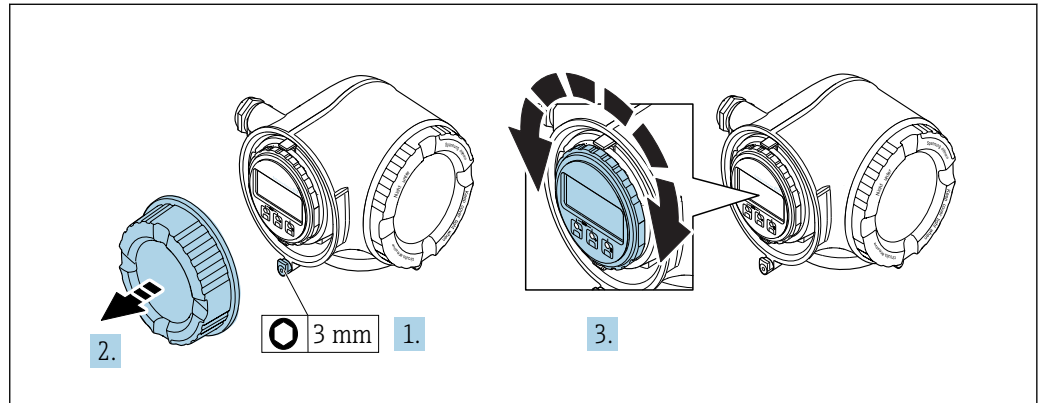
1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Release the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover



7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Process temperature</li> <li>▪ Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)</li> <li>▪ Ambient temperature</li> <li>▪ Measuring range</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ According to sensor type</li> <li>▪ According to medium temperature</li> <li>▪ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Have the fixing screws been tightened with the correct tightening torque?	<input type="checkbox"/>



## 7 Electrical connection

### NOTICE

**The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.**

- ▶ For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

### 7.1 Connection conditions

#### 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

##### Protective ground cable

Cable  $\geq 2.08$  mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1  $\Omega$ .

##### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### Signal cable

*FOUNDATION Fieldbus*

Twisted, shielded two-wire cable.



For further information on planning and installing FOUNDATION Fieldbus networks see:

- Operating Instructions for "FOUNDATION Fieldbus Overview" (BA00013S)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus Guideline
- IEC 61158-2 (MBP)

*Current output 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.



*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

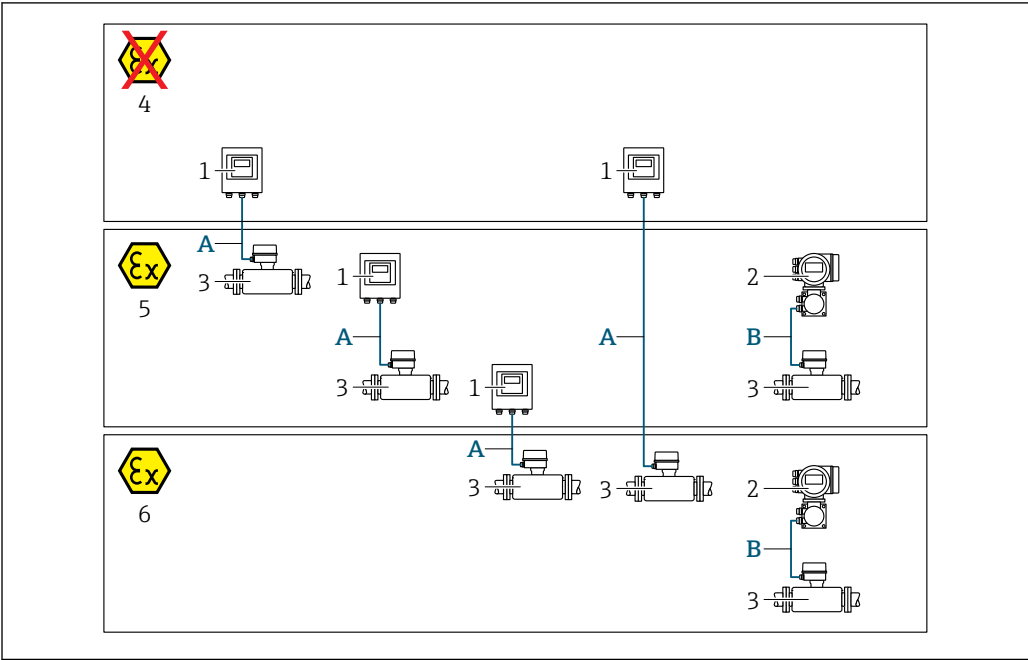
**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).



Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Promag sensor
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 42  
Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 / sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- B Signal cable to 500 transmitter → 43  
Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 oder Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital

Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table.

Cross-section	Cable lengths for use in	
	Non-hazardous area, Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2	Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
0.34 mm² (AWG 22)	80 m (270 ft)	50 m (165 ft)
0.50 mm² (AWG 20)	120 m (400 ft)	60 m (200 ft)
0.75 mm² (AWG 18)	180 m (600 ft)	90 m (300 ft)
1.00 mm² (AWG 17)	240 m (800 ft)	120 m (400 ft)



Cross-section	Cable lengths for use in	
	Non-hazardous area, Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2	Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 15)	300 m (1 000 ft)	180 m (600 ft)
2.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 13)	300 m (1 000 ft)	300 m (1 000 ft)

#### Optionally available connecting cable

<b>Design</b>	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22) PVC cable <sup>1)</sup> with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
<b>Flame resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
<b>Oil-resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Operating temperature</b>	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)
<b>Available cable length</b>	Fixed: 20 m (65 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (165 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

#### B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500

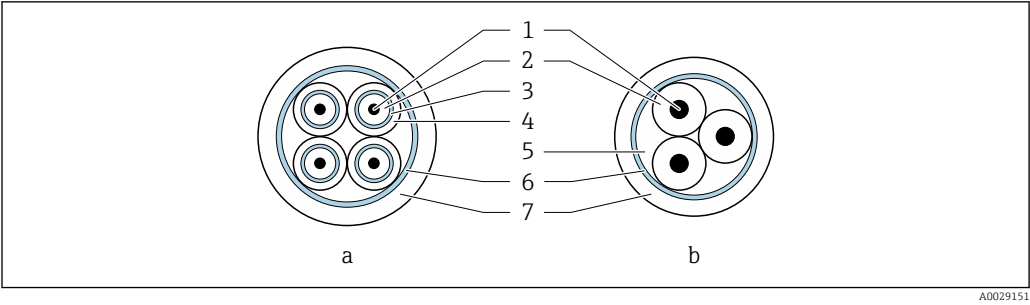
##### Signal cable

<b>Design</b>	3 × 0.38 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø ~ 9.5 mm (0.37 in)) and individual shielded cores
<b>If empty pipe detection (EPD) is used</b>	4 × 0.38 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø ~ 9.5 mm (0.37 in)) and individual shielded cores
<b>Conductor resistance</b>	≤ 50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	≤ 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
<b>Cable length (max.)</b>	Depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (656 ft)
<b>Cable lengths (available for order)</b>	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (32 ft), 20 m (65 ft) or variable length up to max. 200 m (656 ft)
<b>Operating temperature</b>	-20 to +80 °C (-4 to +176 °F)

##### Coil current cable

<b>Design</b>	3 × 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø ~ 9 mm (0.35 in)) and individual shielded cores
<b>Conductor resistance</b>	≤ 37 Ω/km (0.011 Ω/ft)
<b>Capacitance: core/core, shield grounded</b>	≤ 120 pF/m (37 pF/ft)
<b>Cable length (max.)</b>	Depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (656 ft)
<b>Cable lengths (available for order)</b>	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (32 ft), 20 m (65 ft) or variable length up to max. 200 m (656 ft)
<b>Operating temperature</b>	-20 to +80 °C (-4 to +176 °F)
<b>Test voltage for cable insulation</b>	≤ AC 1433 V rms 50/60 Hz or ≥ DC 2026 V





16 Cable cross-section

- a Electrode cable
- b Coil current cable
- 1 Core
- 2 Core insulation
- 3 Core shield
- 4 Core jacket
- 5 Core reinforcement
- 6 Cable shield
- 7 Outer jacket

Reinforced connecting cables

Reinforced connecting cables with an additional, reinforcing metal braid should be used for:

- When laying the cable directly in the ground
- Where there is a risk of damage from rodents
- If using the device below IP68 degree of protection

Operation in zones of severe electrical interference

The measuring system meets the general safety requirements → 228 and EMC specifications → 211.

Grounding is by means of the ground terminal provided for the purpose inside the connection housing. The stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal must be as short as possible.

7.1.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (A)	27 (B)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.									

Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable


The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 – digital → 49
- Proline 500 → 54



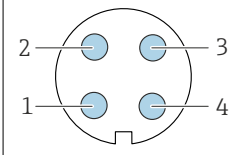
### 7.1.4 Device plugs available

 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option SA "FOUNDATION Fieldbus"

Order code for "Electrical connection"	Cable entry/connection	
	2	3
M, 3, 4, 5	7/8" connector	–

### 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug

	Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
	1	+	Signal +	A	Plug
	2	-	Signal –		
	3		Grounding		
	4		Not assigned		

### 7.1.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90 % is ideal.

1. To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
2. For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

1. Observe national installation requirements and guidelines during installation.
2. Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points,  
connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.
3. In systems without potential equalization,  
the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

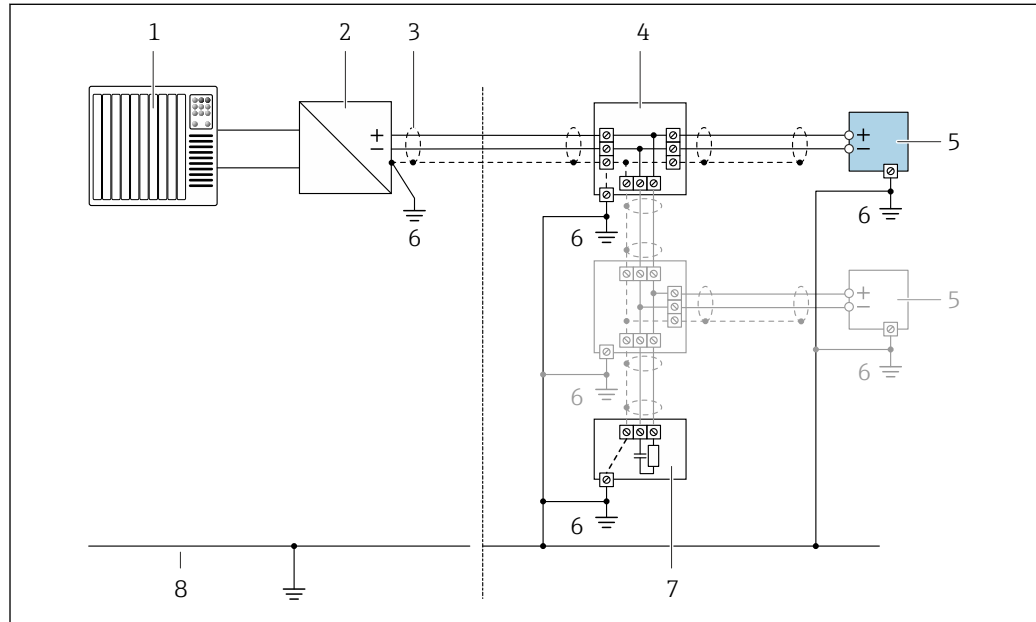


**NOTICE**

**In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!**

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.



A0028768

17 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield: the cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential equalization conductor

### 7.1.7 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
2. Connection housing, sensor: Connect connecting cable.
3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

**NOTICE**

**Insufficient sealing of the housing!**

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

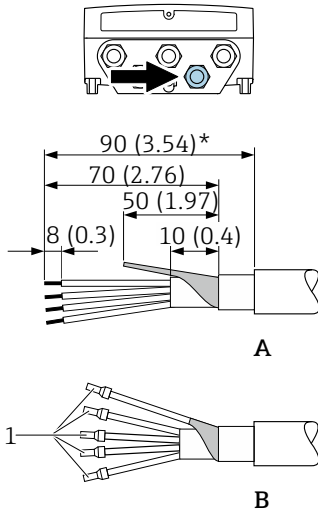
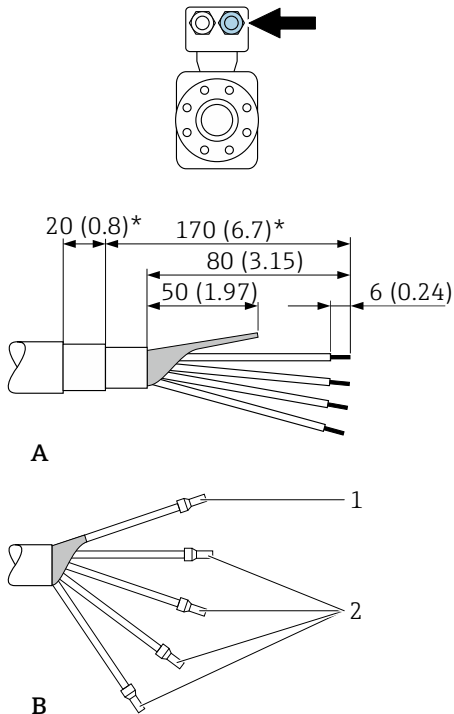
1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables → 40.



### 7.1.8 Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500 – digital

When terminating the connecting cable, pay attention to the following points:

- For cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables):  
Fit the cores with ferrules.

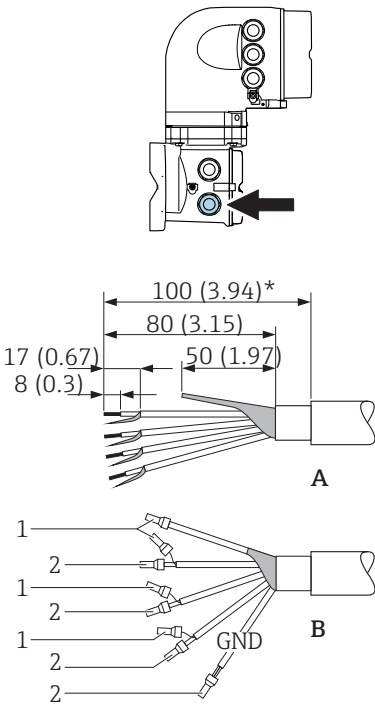
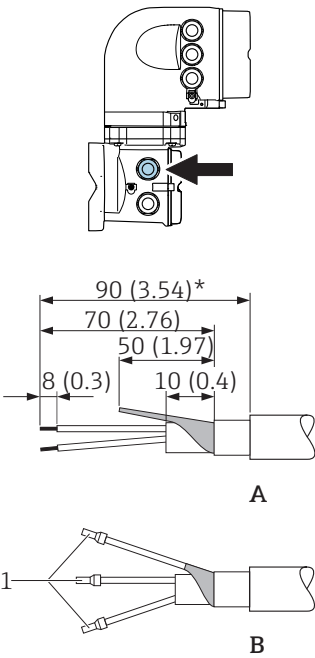
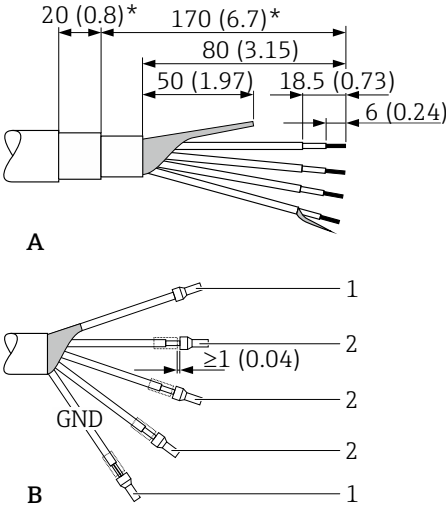
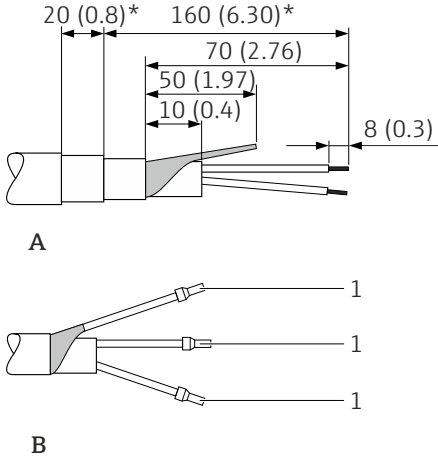
Transmitter	Sensor
 <p style="text-align: right;">A0029330</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">A0029443</p>
<p>Engineering unit mm (in)</p> <p>A = Terminate the cable</p> <p>B = Fit ferrules on cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables)</p> <p>1 = Red ferrules, <math>\phi</math> 1.0 mm (0.04 in)</p> <p>2 = White ferrules, <math>\phi</math> 0.5 mm (0.02 in)</p> <p>* = Stripping only for reinforced cables</p>	

### 7.1.9 Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500

When terminating the connecting cable, pay attention to the following points:

1. In the case of the electrode cable:  
Make sure that the ferrules do not touch the core shields on the sensor side.  
Minimum distance = 1 mm (exception: green "GND" cable)
2. In the case of the coil current cable:  
Insulate one core of the three-core cable at the level of the core reinforcement. You only require two cores for the connection.
3. For cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables):  
Fit the cores with ferrules.



Transmitter	
<div>Electrode cable</div> <div></div> <div>A0029326</div>	<div>Coil current cable</div> <div></div> <div>A0029329</div>
Sensor	
<div>Electrode cable</div> <div></div> <div>A0029336</div>	<div>Coil current cable</div> <div></div> <div>A0029337</div>
<div>Engineering unit mm (in)</div> <div>A = Terminate the cable</div> <div>B = Fit ferrules on cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables)</div> <div>1 = Red ferrules, <math>\phi</math> 1.0 mm (0.04 in)</div> <div>2 = White ferrules, <math>\phi</math> 0.5 mm (0.02 in)</div> <div>* = Stripping only for reinforced cables</div>	



## 7.2 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500 - digital

### NOTICE

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

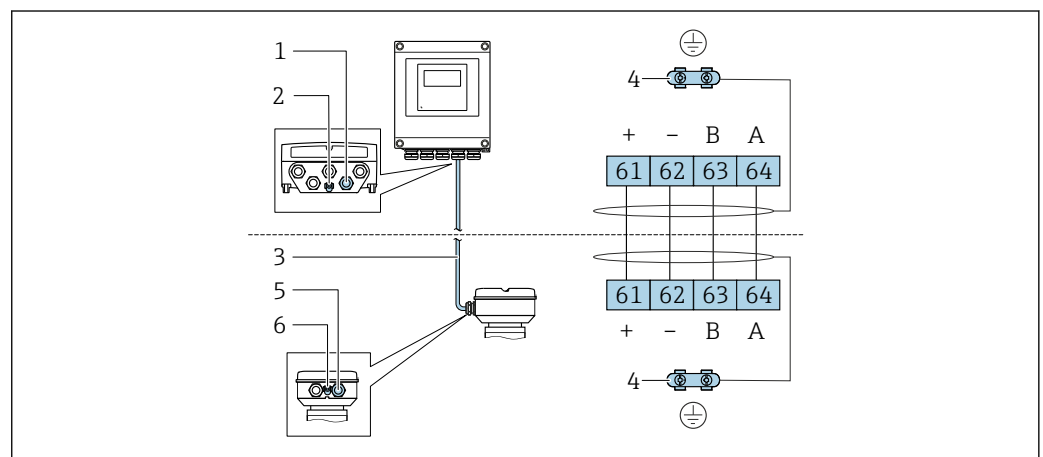
### 7.2.1 Connecting the connecting cable

#### ⚠ WARNING

#### Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- ▶ Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- ▶ Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- ▶ Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

#### Connecting cable terminal assignment



A0028198

- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; on device plug versions grounding is through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":  
Option **A** "Aluminum, coated" → 50

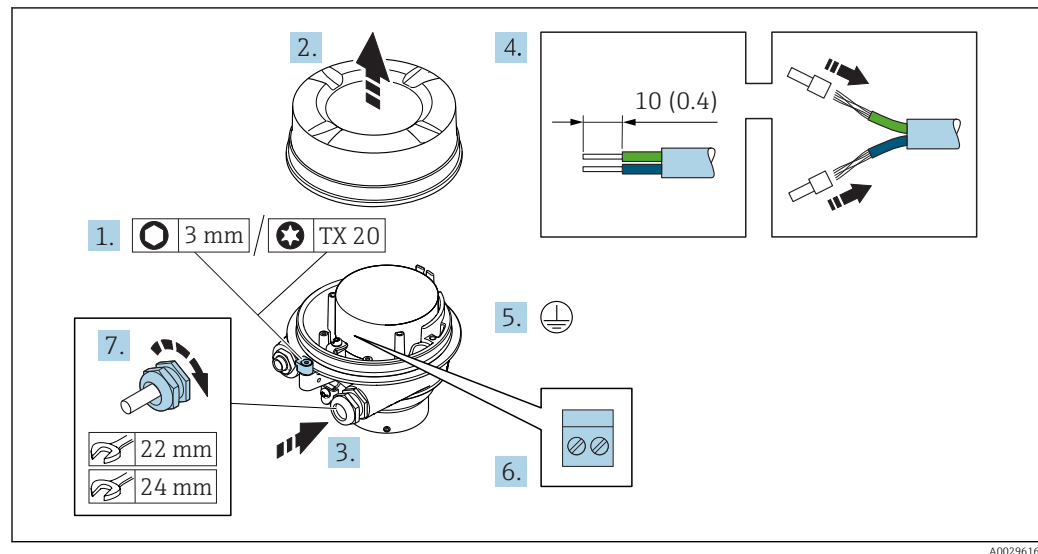
#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals → 51.



### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":  
Option A "Aluminum coated"



A0029616

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
2. Unscrew the housing cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

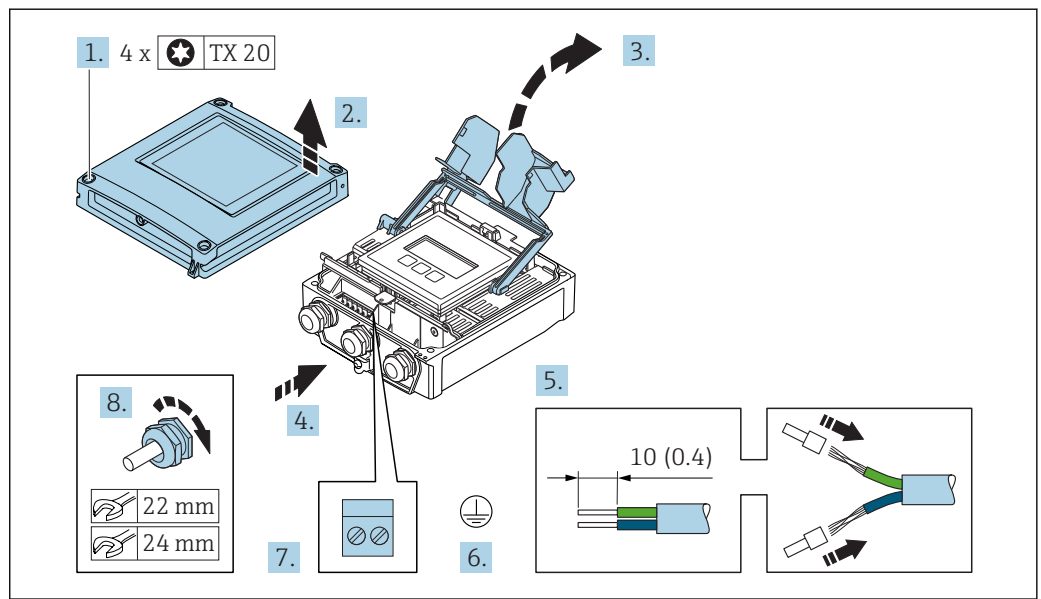
#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.**

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
8. Screw on the housing cover.
  9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.



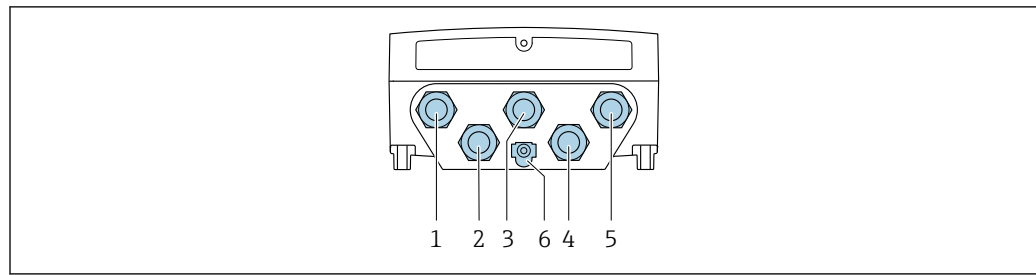
## Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter



1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.
4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
6. Connect the protective ground.
7. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment → 49.
8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
9. Close the housing cover.
10. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
11. After connecting the connecting cable:
  - Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 52.

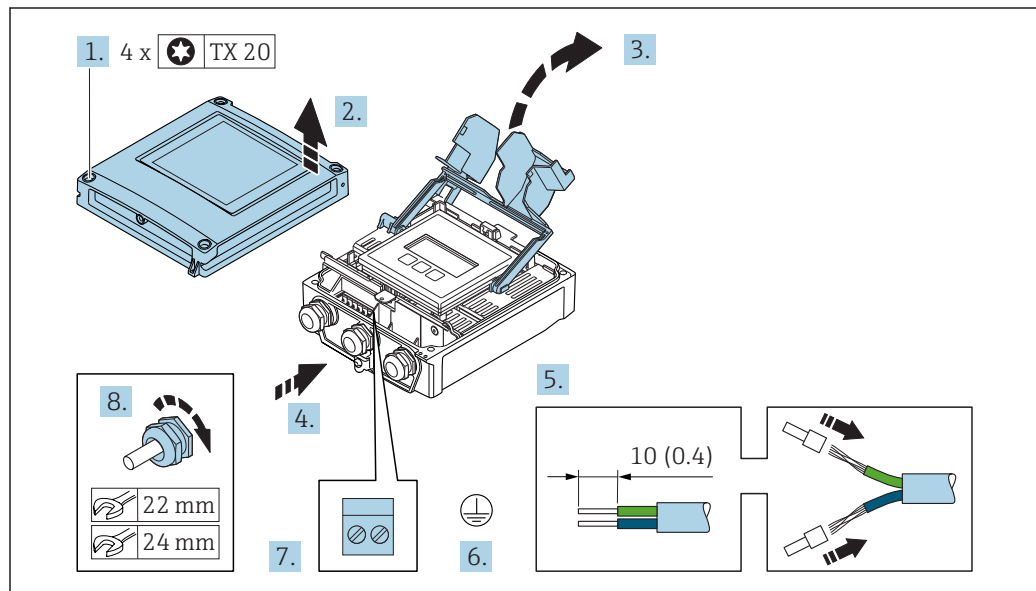


### 7.2.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



A0028200

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)



A0029597

1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.
4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
6. Connect the protective ground.
7. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 44.
8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
9. Close the terminal cover.
10. Close the housing cover.



**⚠ WARNING**

**Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.**

- Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

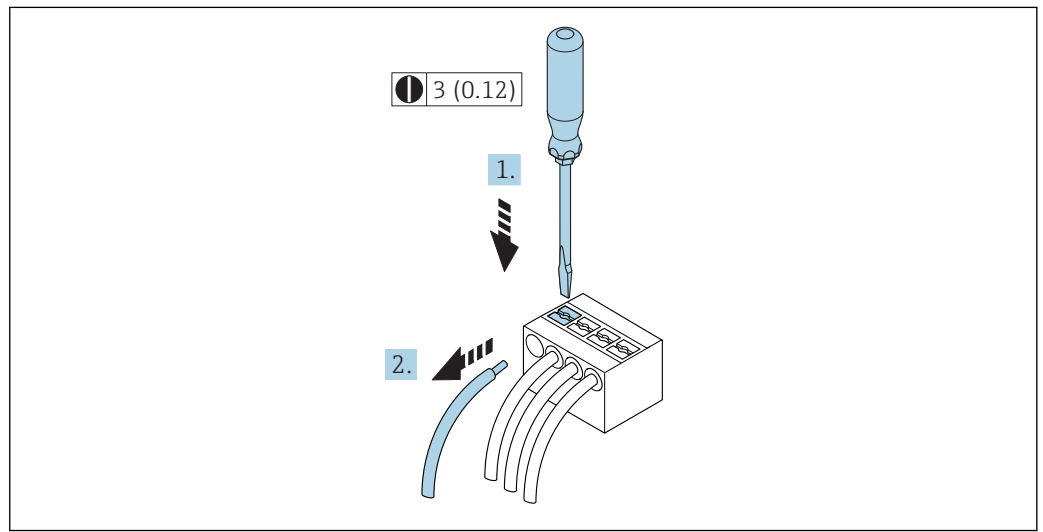
**⚠ WARNING**

**Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!**

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

11. Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

**Removing a cable**

18 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.



## 7.3 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500

### NOTICE

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

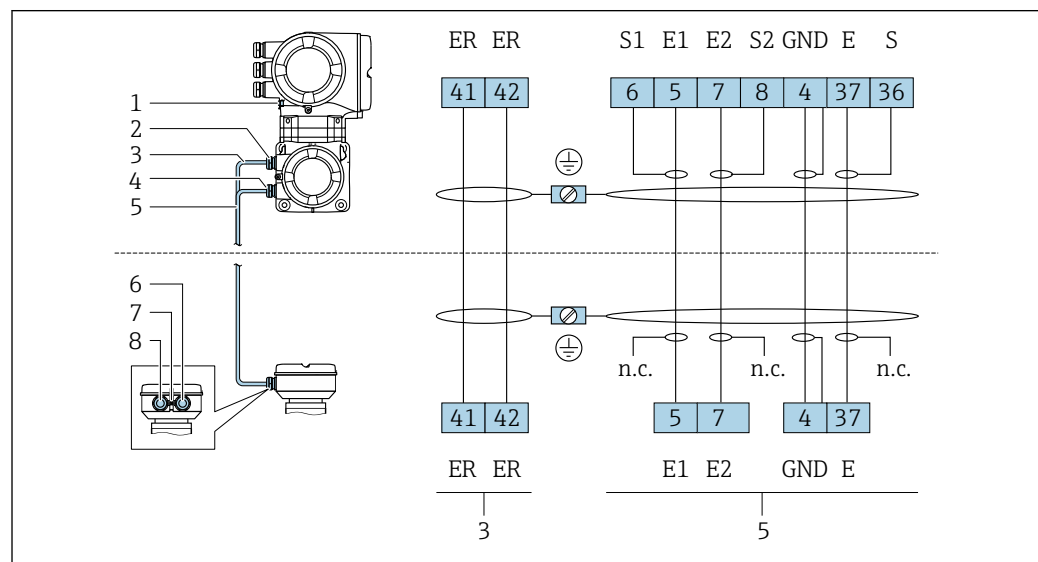
### 7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

#### ⚠ WARNING

#### Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- ▶ Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- ▶ Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- ▶ Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

#### Connecting cable terminal assignment



A0029145

- 1 Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for coil current cable on transmitter connection housing
- 3 Coil current cable
- 4 Cable entry for signal cable on transmitter connection housing
- 5 Signal cable
- 6 Cable entry for signal cable on sensor connection housing
- 7 Protective earth (PE)
- 8 Cable entry for coil current cable on sensor connection housing

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated" → 55
- Option D "Polycarbonate" → 55

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

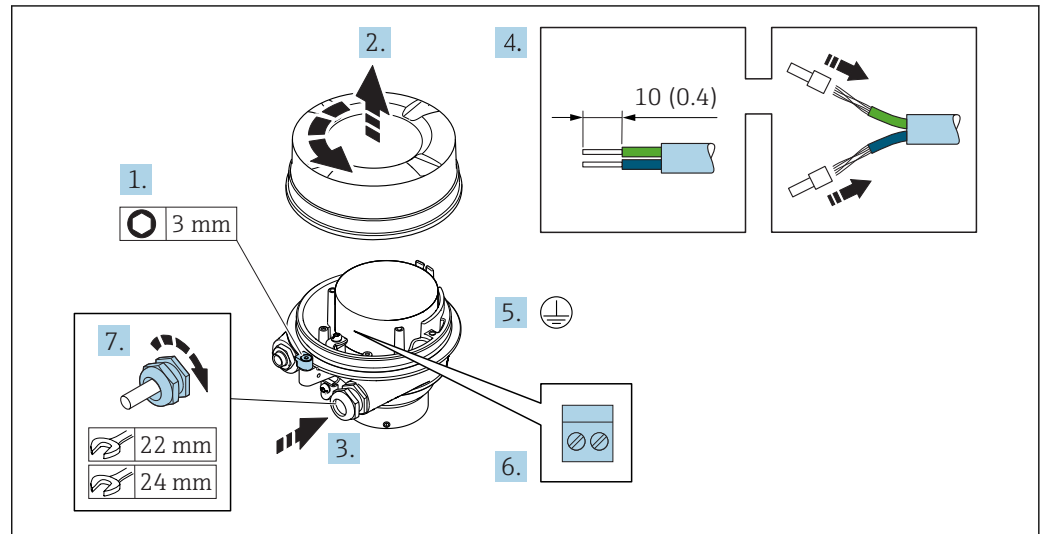
The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals → 56.



### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated"
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate"



1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
2. Unscrew the housing cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cables.

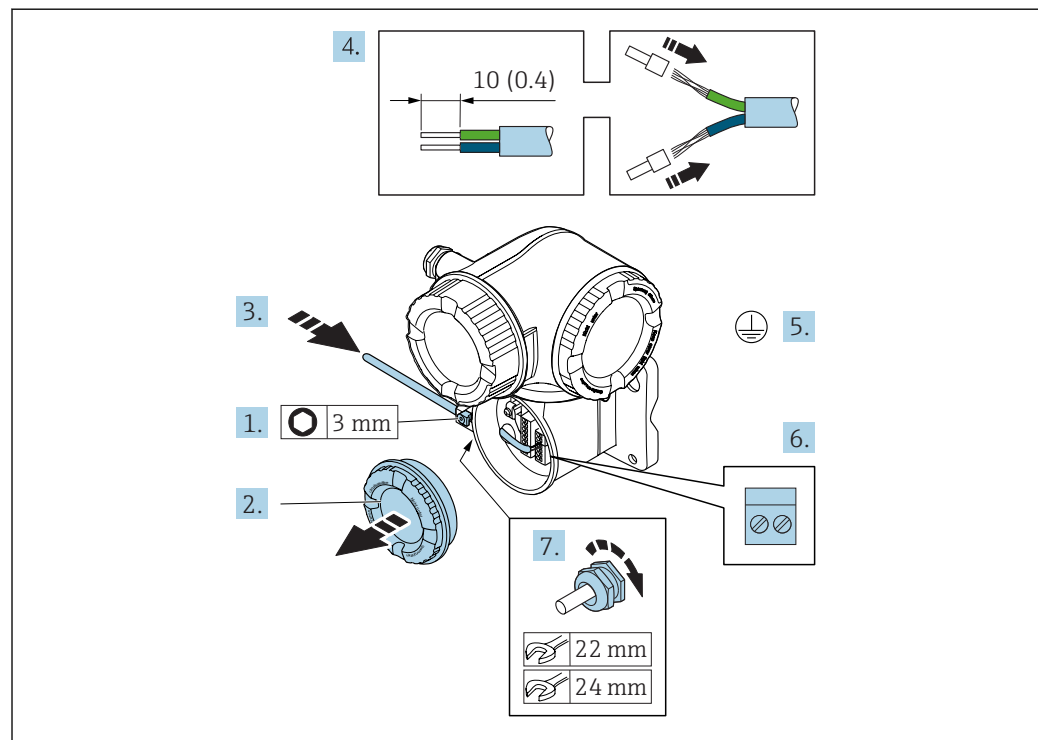
#### **⚠ WARNING**

**Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.**

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
8. Screw on the housing cover.
  9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.



## Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

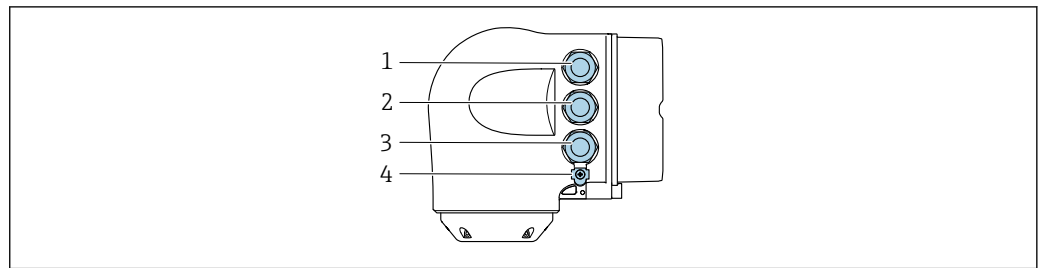


A0029592

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment  
→ 54.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.  
↳ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cables.
8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
10. After connecting the connecting cables:  
Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 57.

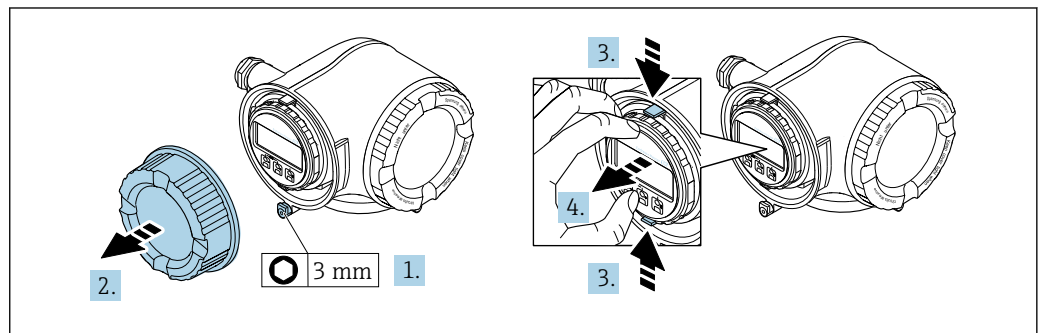


### 7.3.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



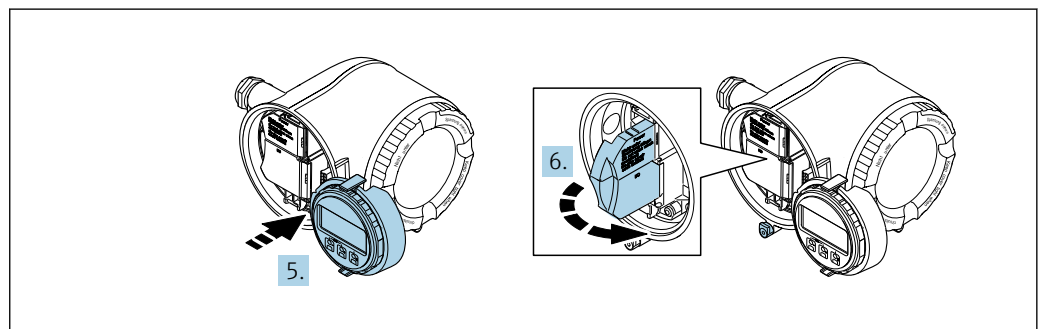
A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



A0029813

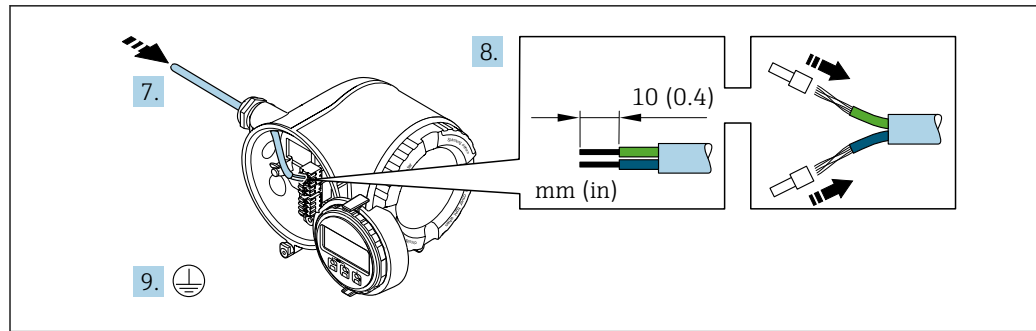
- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



A0029814

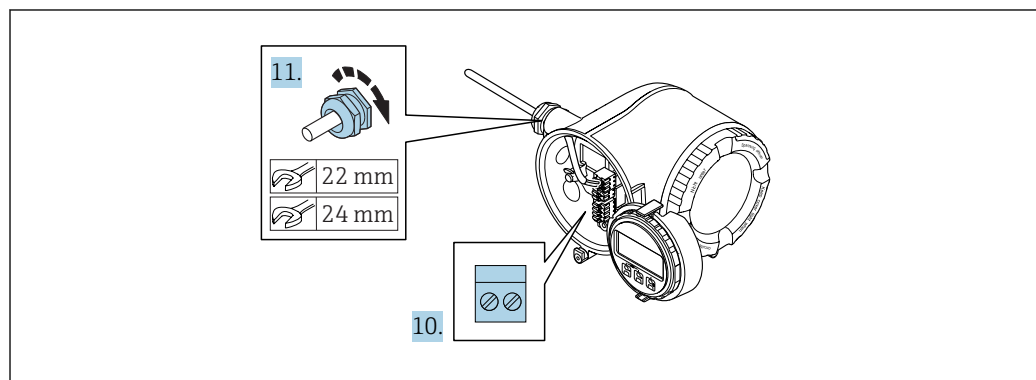
- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.





A0029815

7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.

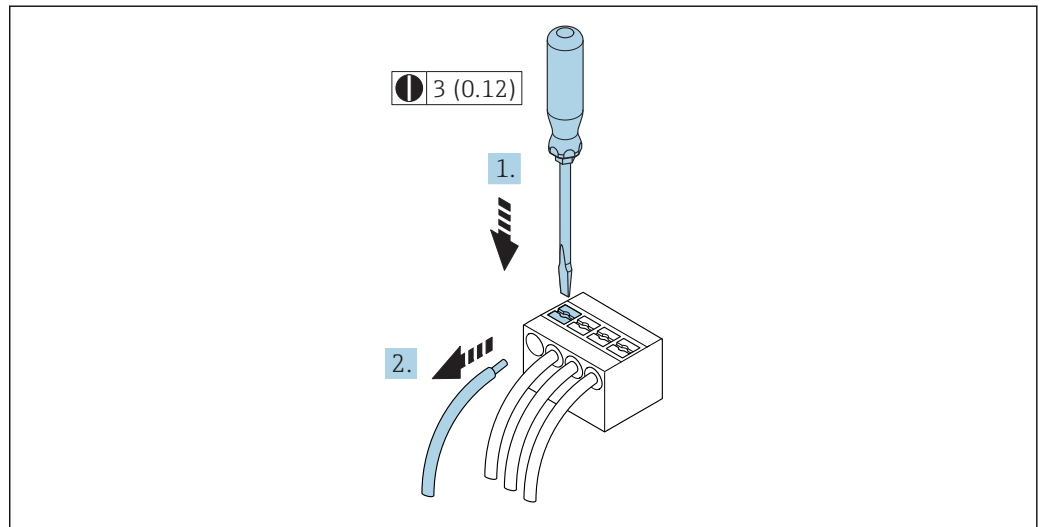


A0029816

10. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 44.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



### Removing a cable



19 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

## 7.4 Ensuring potential equalization

### 7.4.1 Requirements

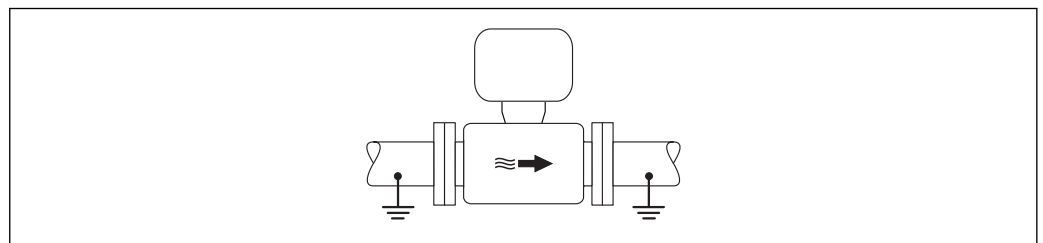
#### ⚠ CAUTION

**Electrode damage can result in the complete failure of the device!**

- ▶ Same electrical potential for the fluid and sensor
- ▶ Company-internal grounding concepts
- ▶ Pipe material and grounding

### 7.4.2 Connection example, standard scenario

#### Metal, grounded pipe



20 Potential equalization via measuring tube

### 7.4.3 Connection example in special situations

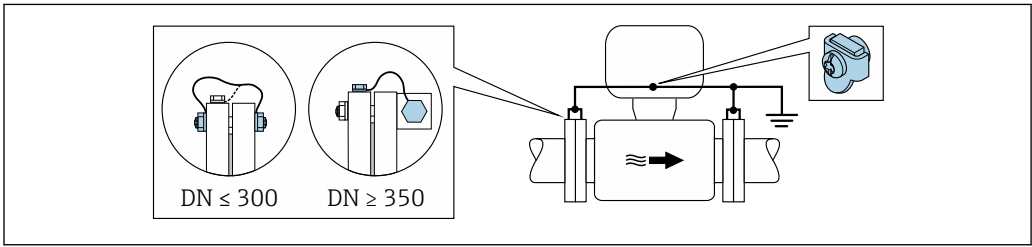
#### Unlined and ungrounded metal pipe

This connection method also applies in situations where:

- The customary potential equalization is not used
- Equalizing currents are present



Ground cable	Copper wire, at least 6 mm <sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in <sup>2</sup> )
--------------	---



21 Potential equalization via ground terminal and pipe flanges

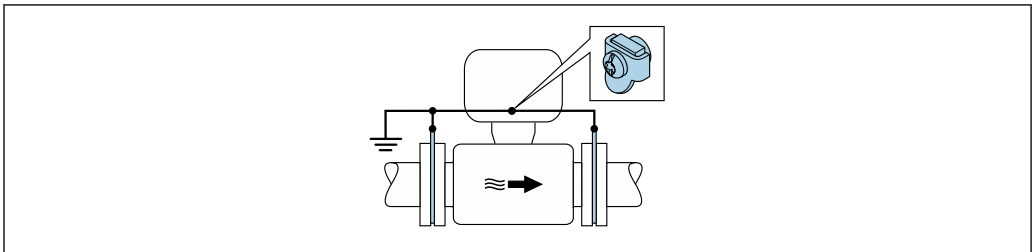
1. Connect both sensor flanges to the pipe flange via a ground cable and ground them.
2. If DN ≤ 300 (12"): Mount the ground cable directly on the conductive flange coating of the sensor with the flange screws.
3. If DN ≥ 350 (14"): Mount the ground cable directly on the metal transport bracket. Observe screw tightening torques: see the Sensor Brief Operating Instructions.
4. Connect the connection housing of the transmitter or sensor to ground potential by means of the ground terminal provided for the purpose.

Plastic pipe or pipe with insulating liner

This connection method also applies in situations where:

- The customary potential equalization is not used
- Equalizing currents are present

Ground cable	Copper wire, at least 6 mm <sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in <sup>2</sup> )
--------------	---



22 Potential equalization via ground terminal and ground disks

1. Connect the ground disks to the ground terminal via the ground cable.
2. Connect the ground disks to ground potential.

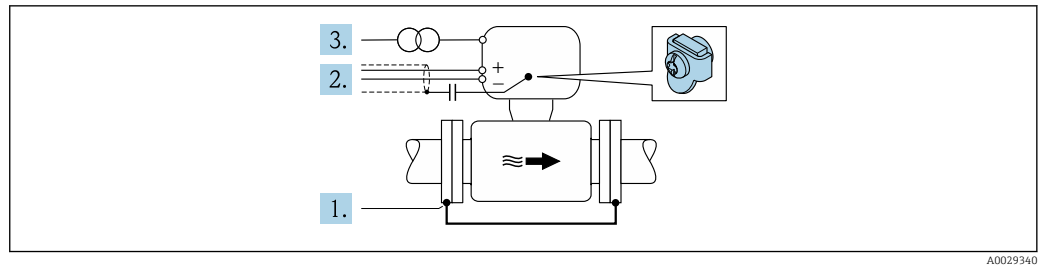
Pipe with a cathodic protection unit

This connection method is only used if the following two conditions are met:

- Metal pipe without liner or pipe with electrically conductive liner
- Cathodic protection is integrated in the personal protection equipment

Ground cable	Copper wire, at least 6 mm <sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in <sup>2</sup> )
--------------	---





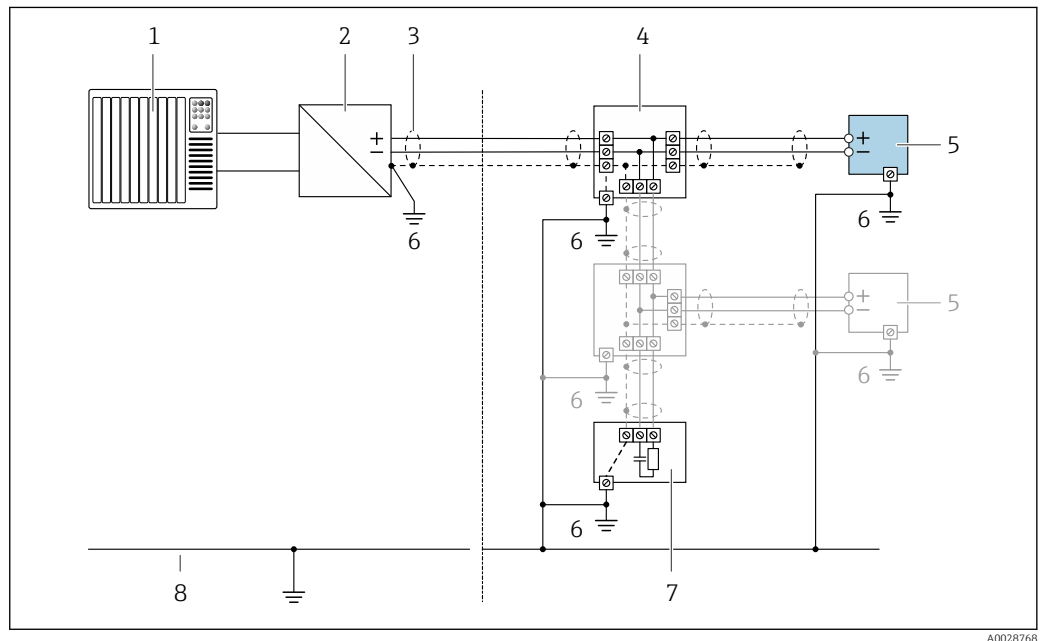
Prerequisite: The sensor is installed in the pipe in a way that provides electrical insulation.

1. Connect the two flanges of the pipe to one another via a ground cable.
2. Guide the shield of the signal lines through a capacitor.
3. Connect the measuring device to the power supply such that it is floating in relation to the protective ground (isolation transformer).

## 7.5 Special connection instructions

### 7.5.1 Connection examples

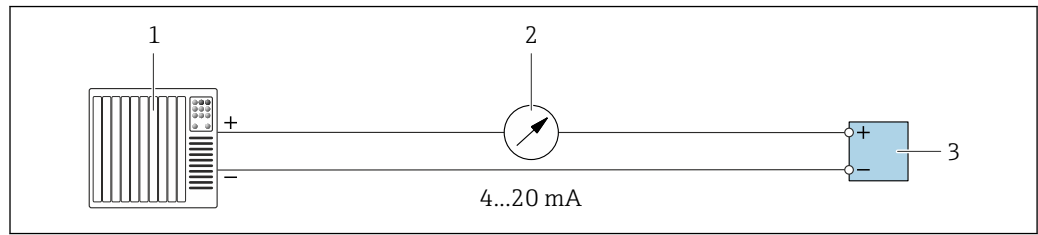
#### FOUNDATION Fieldbus



23 Connection example for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power Conditioner (FOUNDATION Fieldbus)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 T-box
- 5 Measuring device
- 6 Local grounding
- 7 Bus terminator
- 8 Potential matching line

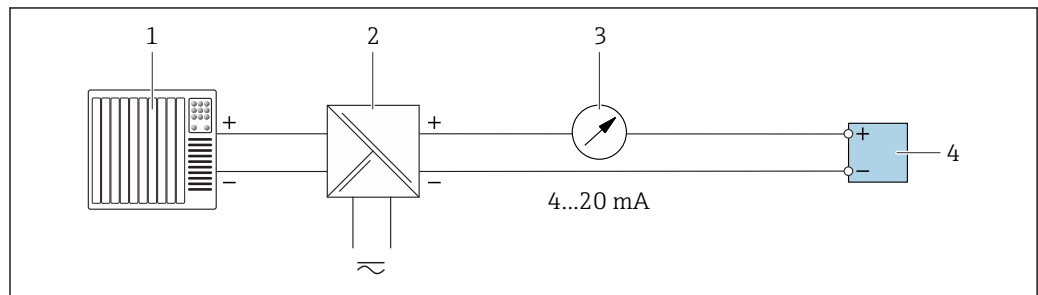


**Current output 4-20 mA**

A0028758

24 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

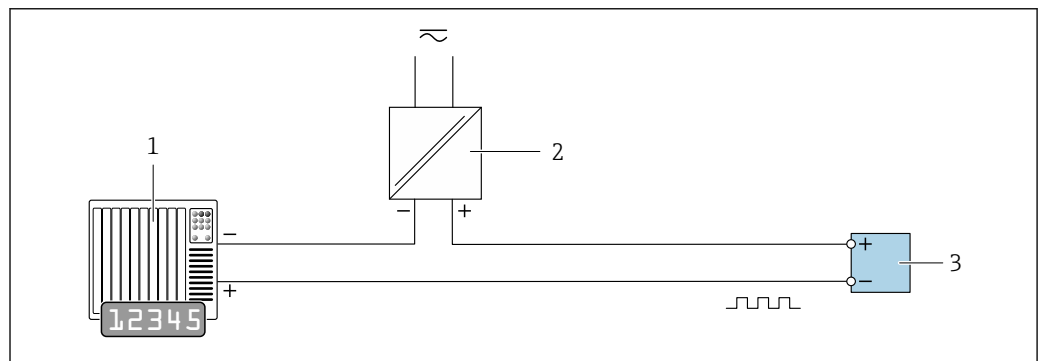
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



A0028759

25 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

**Pulse/frequency output**

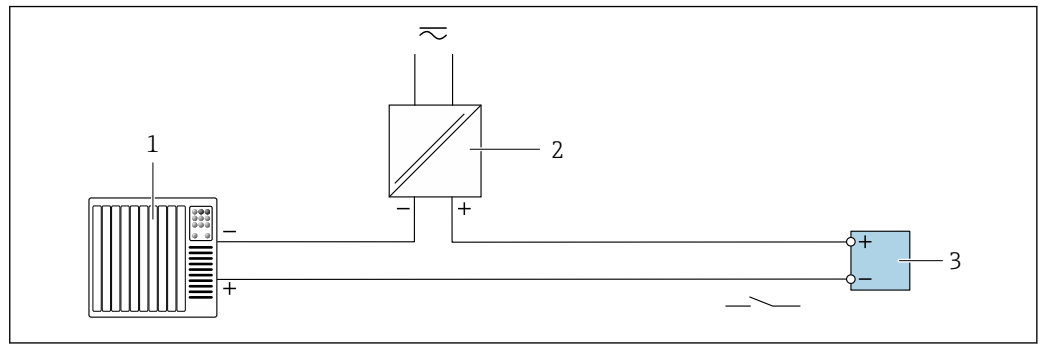
A0028761

26 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 202



### Switch output

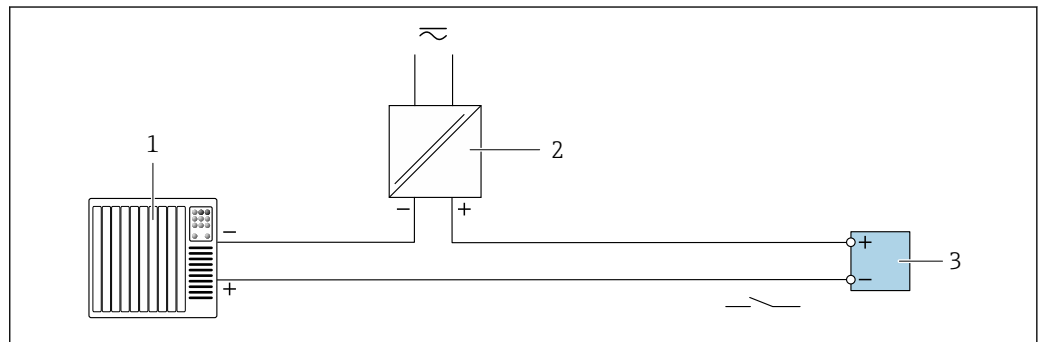


A0028760

27 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 202

### Relay output

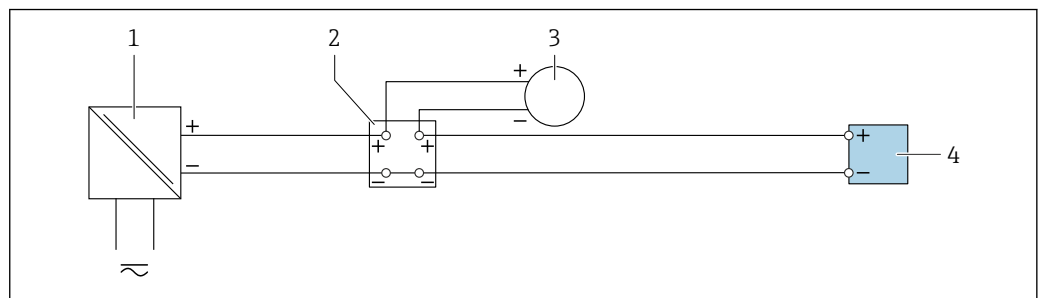


A0028760

28 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 203

### Current input



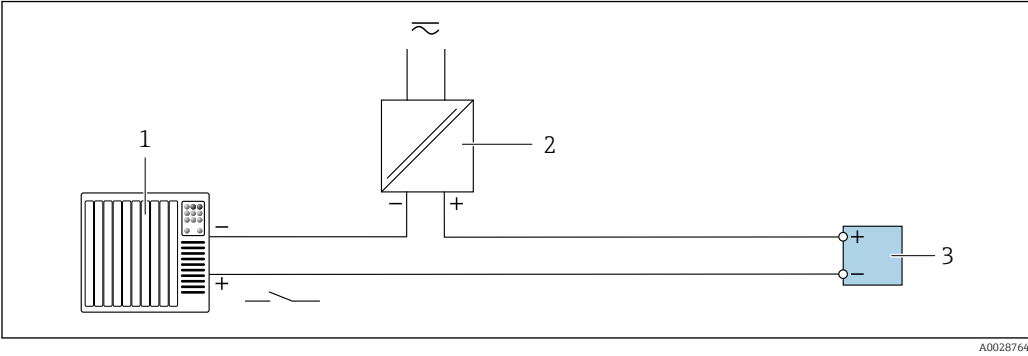
A0028915

29 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter



Status input



30 Connection example for status input

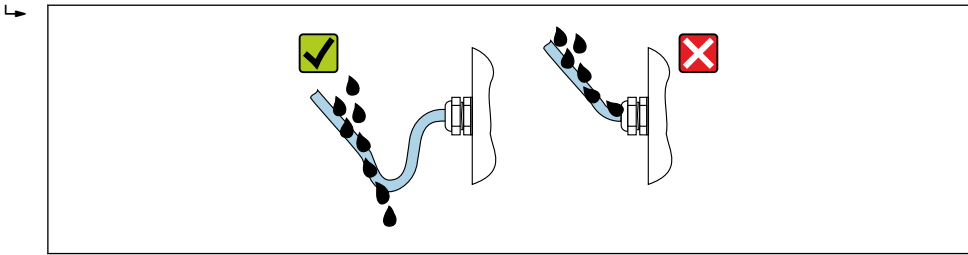
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

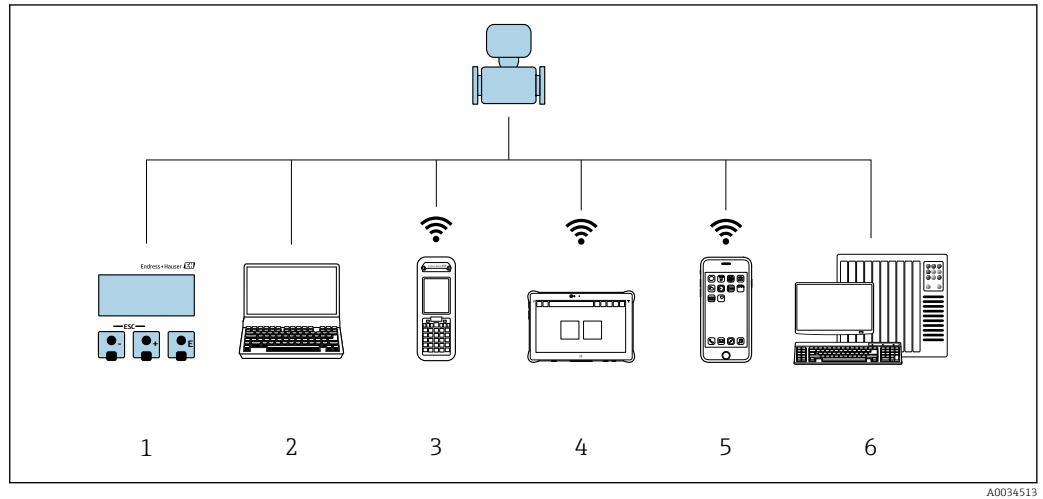
7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 64?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the potential equalization established correctly ?	<input type="checkbox"/>



## 8 Operation options

### 8.1 Overview of operation options





- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

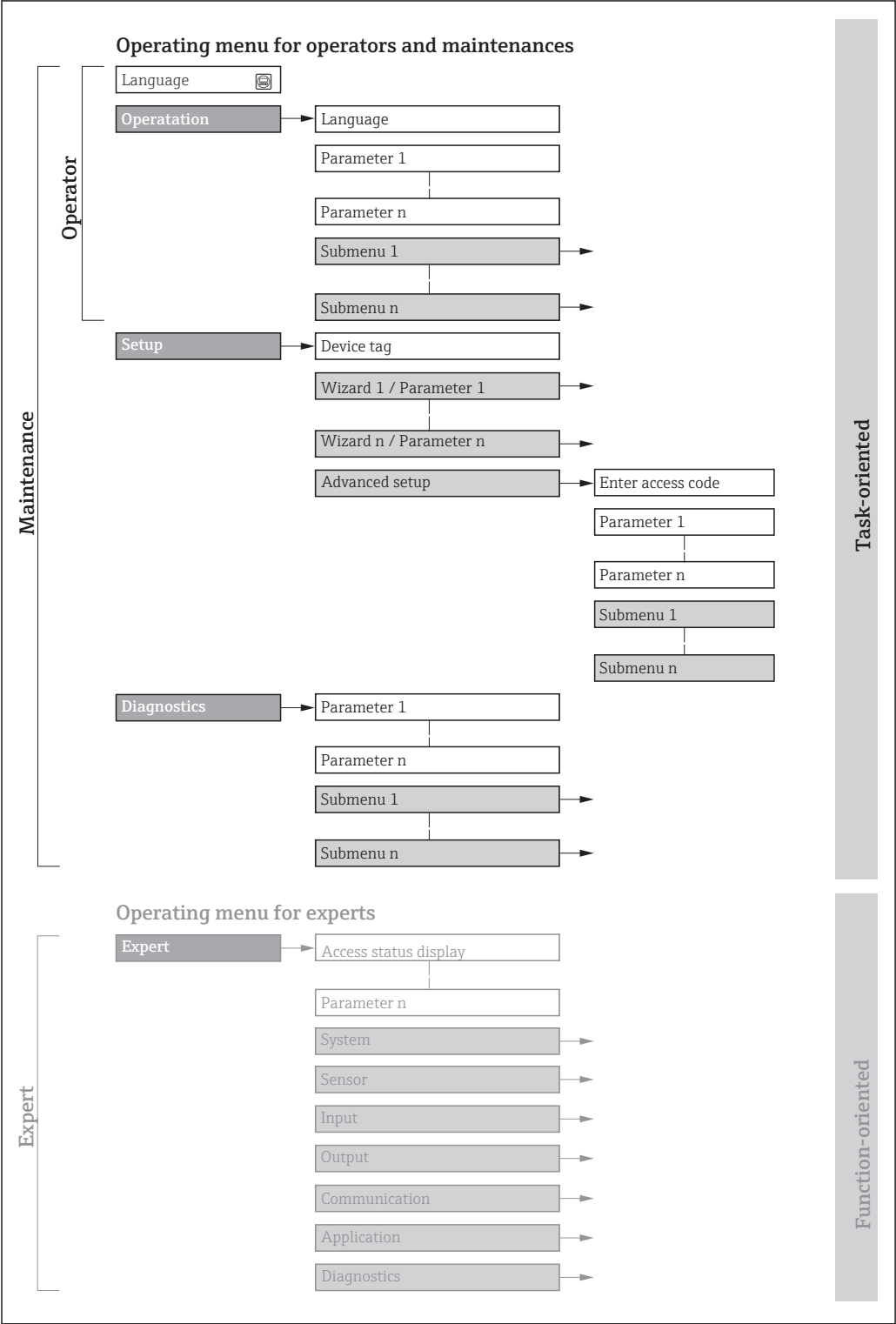
A0034513




## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  230



 31 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN



## 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

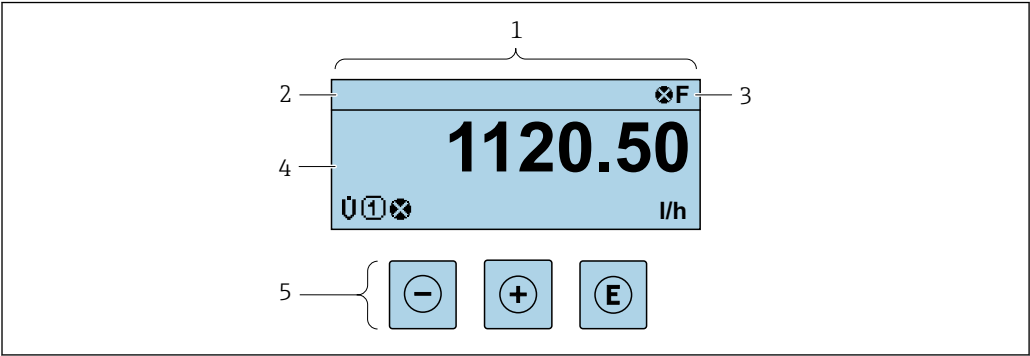
Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Defining the operating language</li> <li>■ Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>■ Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>■ Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Setting the system units</li> <li>■ Displaying the I/O/configuration</li> <li>■ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>■ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>■ Setting the low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Configuring empty pipe detection</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>■ Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>■ Configuration of electrode cleaning (optional)</li> <li>■ Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>■ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Fault elimination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>■ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>■ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>■ Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>■ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>■ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>■ Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>■ Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>



Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	function-oriented	<p>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li><li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li></ul>	<p>Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.</li><li>▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li><li>▪ Output Configure the pulse/frequency/switch output.</li><li>▪ Input Configuration of the status input.</li><li>▪ Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li><li>▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li><li>▪ Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configuration of function blocks.</li><li>▪ Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li><li>▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li></ul>

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A0029346

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag→ 99
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements→ 74



### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 152
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 153
  - : Alarm
  - : Warning
- : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

#### Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
	Volume flow
	Conductivity
	Mass flow
	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
	Status input

#### Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).	

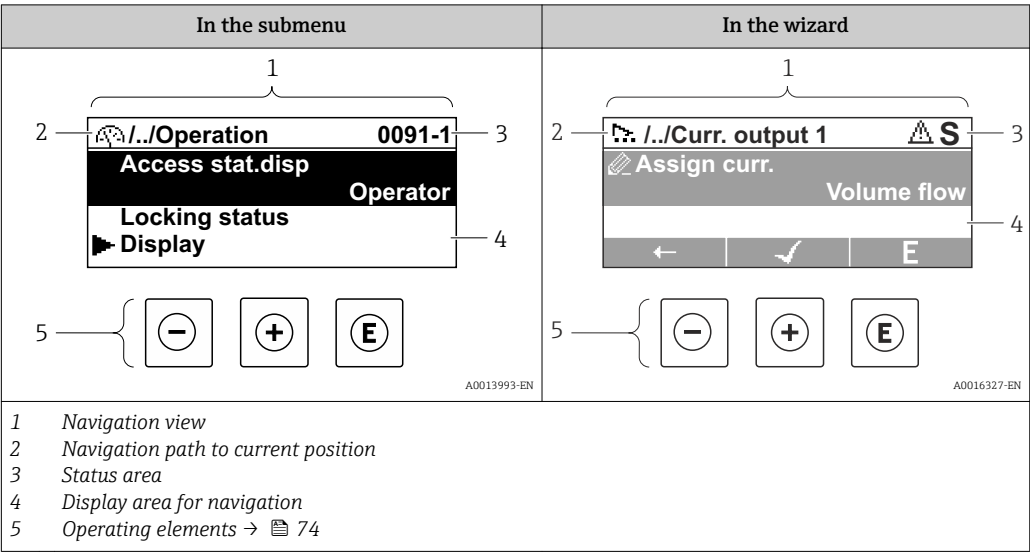
#### Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.  
For information on the symbols → 153

- The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ 116).



8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

	<div><div>■ In the submenu: Display symbol for menu</div><div>■ In the wizard: Display symbol for wizard</div></div>	<div>Omission symbol for operating menu levels in between</div>	<div>Name of current</div> <div>■ Submenu</div> <div>■ Wizard</div> <div>■ Parameters</div>
	↓	↓	↓
Examples	<div><div></div><div></div></div>	<div><div>/ .. /</div><div>/ .. /</div></div>	<div><div>Display</div><div>Display</div></div>

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 71

Status area





The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
    - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
    - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
  - In the wizard
    - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 152  
■ For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 76







## Display area


### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Operation</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Setup</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Diagnostics</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Expert</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>




### Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizard
	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

### Locking

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By a user-specific access code</li> <li>By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

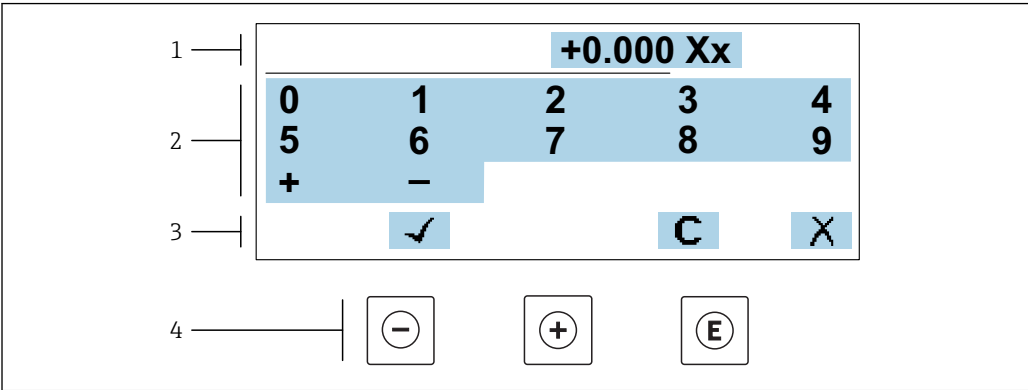
### Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.



8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

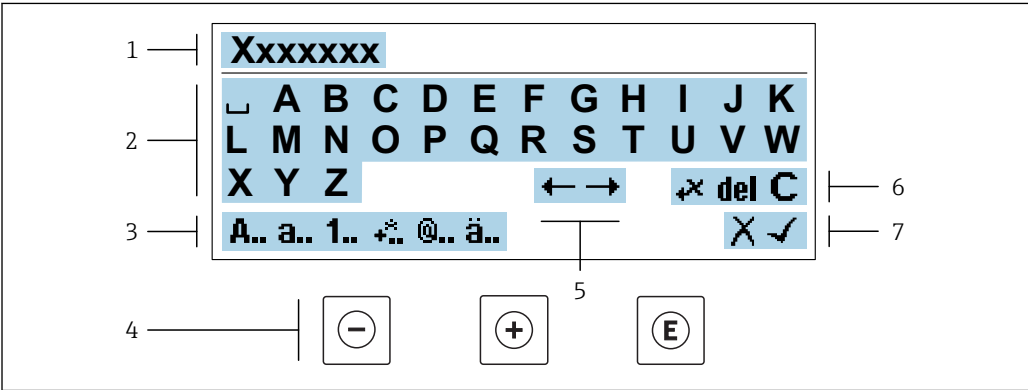


A0034250

32 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



A0034114



33 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> Move the entry position to the right.







Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.

### Input screens






Symbol	Meaning
<b>A..</b>	Upper case
<b>a..</b>	Lower case
<b>1..</b>	Numbers
<b>+..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _
<b>ä..</b>	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
<b>del</b>	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
<b>C</b>	Clear all the characters entered



### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. <i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. <i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.
	<b>Enter key</b> <i>For operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. <i>In a menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <i>With a Wizard</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> <i>With a Wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.
	<b>Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the keypad lock is active:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the keypad lock is not active:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu



Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

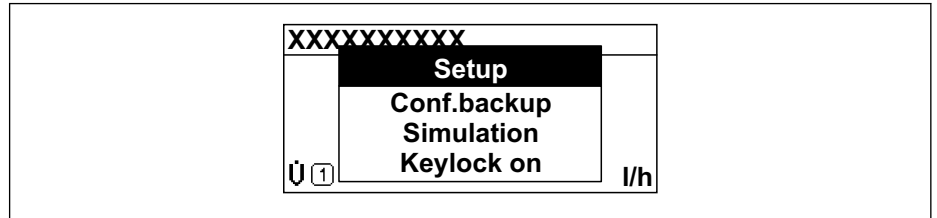
- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation





**Calling up and closing the context menu**

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.  
↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

**Calling up the menu via the context menu**

1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.  
↳ The selected menu opens.

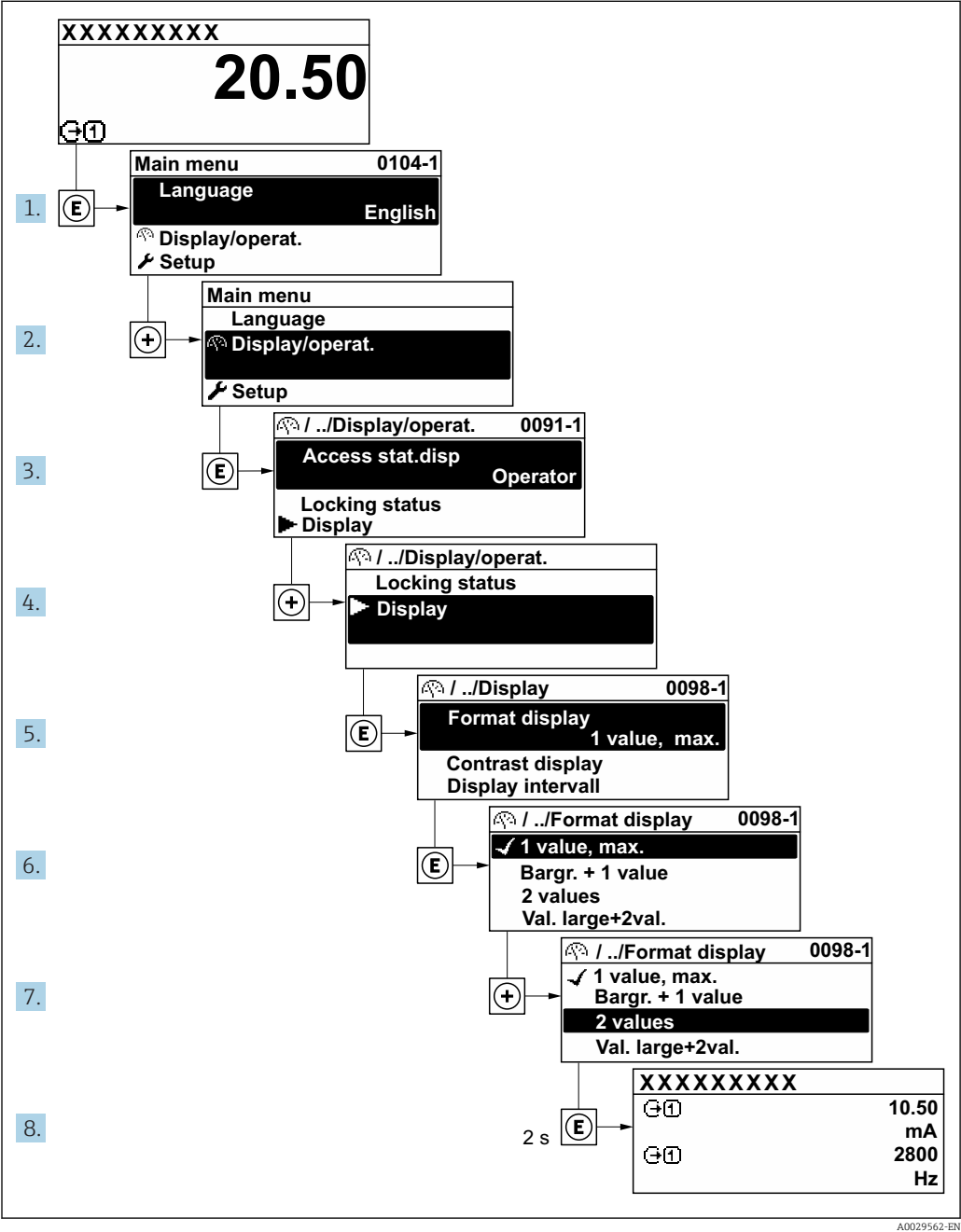


8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  
→  70

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



A0029562-EN

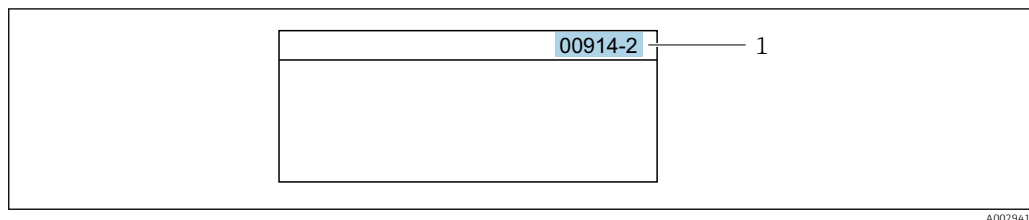
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path  
Expert → Direct access



The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter



For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

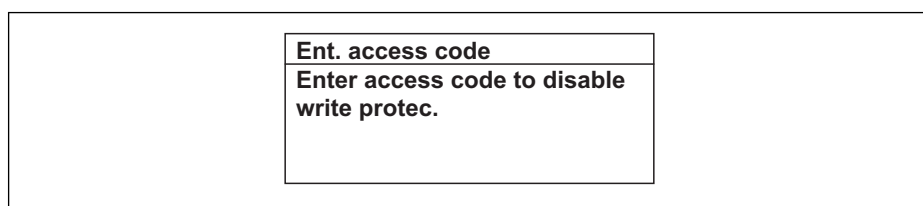
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



34 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press + simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.




- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.




Ent. access code  
Invalid or out of range input  
value  
Min:0  
Max:9999

A0014049-EN

 For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols →  72, for a description of the operating elements →  74

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  132.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role


Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.



Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role


Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	-- <sup>1)</sup>


1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status


8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  132.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→  120) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.




2. Enter the access code.
  - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.



The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock


-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.



Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.

  - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.

Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.


  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device




## 8.4.2 Prerequisites



### Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

### Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>▪ Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ iOS</li> <li>▪ Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>▪ Microsoft Edge</li> <li>▪ Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>▪ Google Chrome</li> <li>▪ Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings


Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/basic.html</code> in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under <b>Internet options</b>.</p>	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.




In the event of connection problems: →  147



*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 85

*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 85

**8.4.3 Establishing a connection****Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)***Preparing the measuring device**Proline 500 – digital*

1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:  
Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

*Proline 500*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:  
Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect to the computer using a cable → 86.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:



IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

### Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal*

#### NOTICE

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

#### NOTICE

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_500\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).  
↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Disconnecting*

- After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.



2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser:  
192.168.1.212  
↳ The login page appears.

The screenshot shows the login interface of the Proline Promag W 500 FOUNDATION Fieldbus. It features a top section with device information and a bottom section for user login. Numbered callouts identify the following elements:

- 1: Picture of device
- 2: Device name
- 3: Device tag
- 4: Status signal
- 5: Current measured values (Volume flow, Mass flow, Conductivity)
- 6: Operating language (English)
- 7: User role (Maintenance)
- 8: Access code input field
- 9: Login button
- 10: Reset access code button

A0029417

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 129)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 147

#### 8.4.4 Logging on

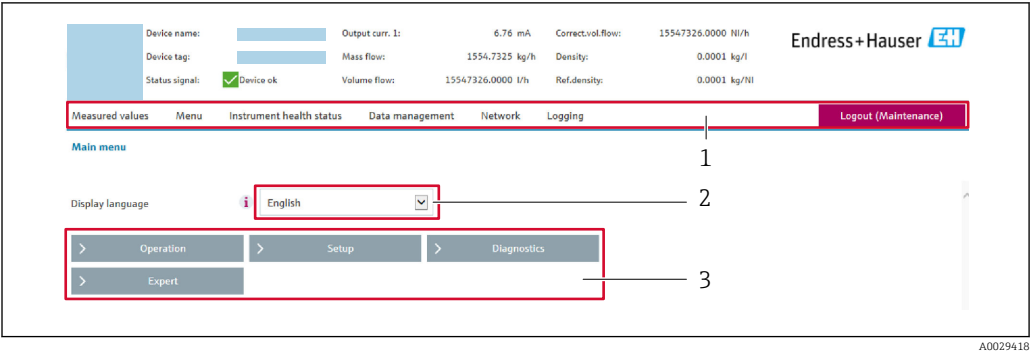
1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.



8.4.5 User interface




- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 155
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> </ul> <p> For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device</p>
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	<p>Data exchange between PC and measuring device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>■ Documents - Export documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: FOUNDATION Fieldbus: DD file</li> <li>■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul>
Network configuration	<p>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page



### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

## 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ HTML Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	On

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>


### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

## 8.4.7 Logging out

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.  
↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:  
Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  81.



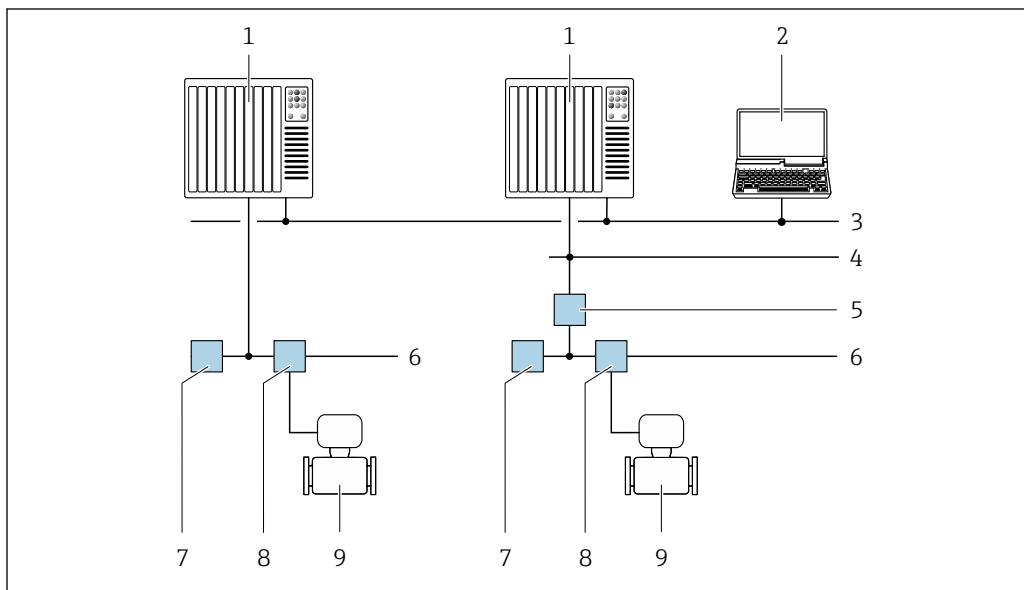
## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.


### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

This communication interface is available in device versions with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.



A0028837


 35 Options for remote operation via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with FOUNDATION Fieldbus network card
- 3 Industry network
- 4 High Speed Ethernet FF-HSE network
- 5 Segment coupler FF-HSE/FF-H1
- 6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus FF-H1 network
- 7 Power supply FF-H1 network
- 8 T-box
- 9 Measuring device

#### Service interface

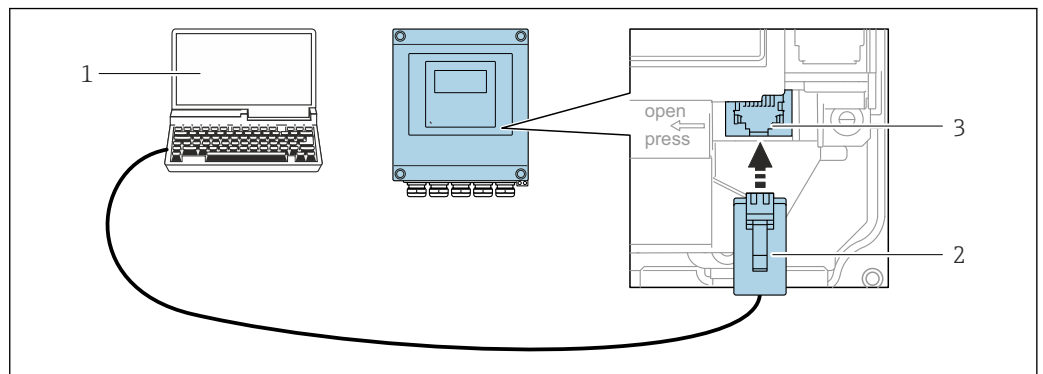
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

 An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:  
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

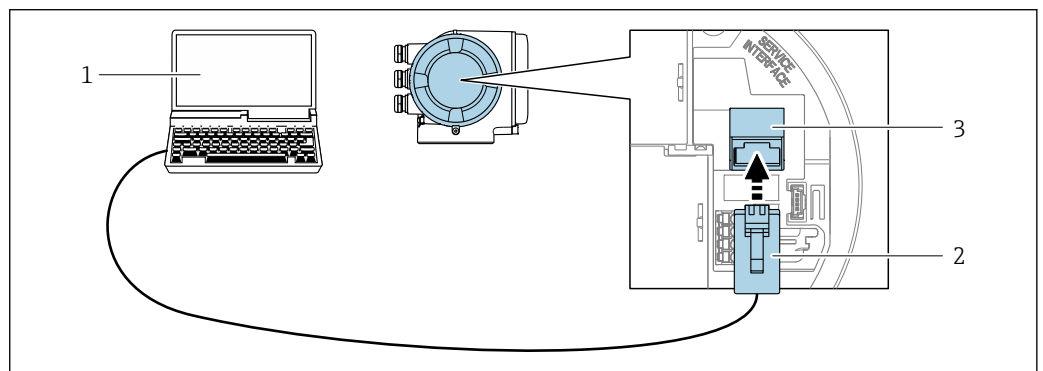


*Proline 500 – digital transmitter*

A0029163

36 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

*Proline 500 transmitter*

A0027563

37 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

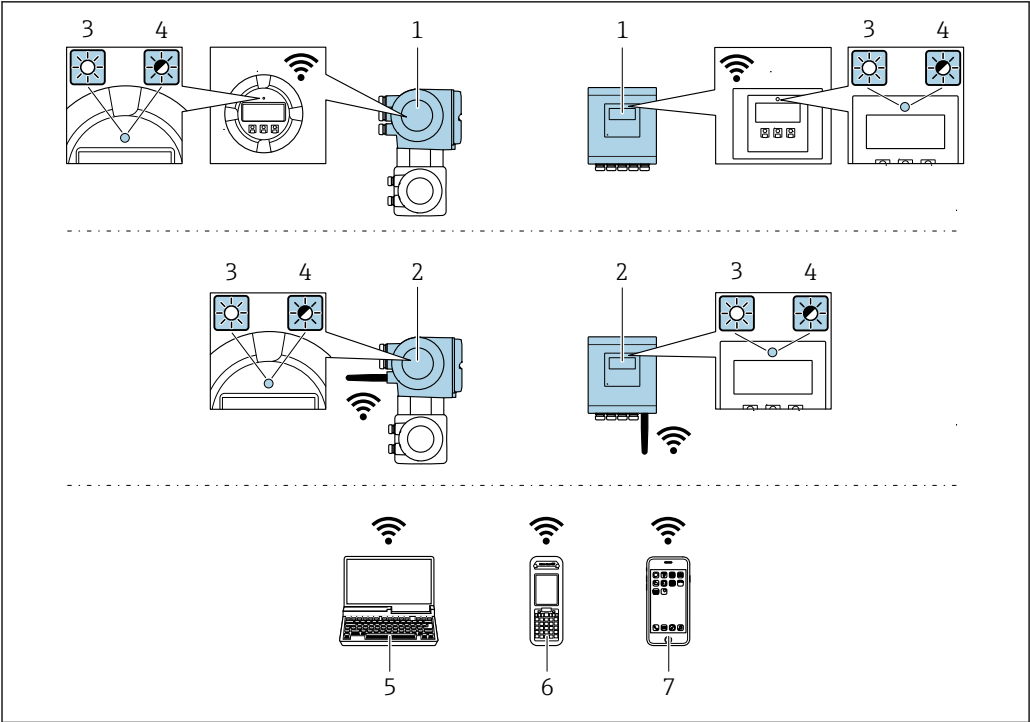
- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

*Via WLAN interface*

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:


Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"





A0034569

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Internal antenna</li><li>External antenna (optional)</li></ul> In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.  Only one antenna active in each case!
Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li><li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li></ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass</li><li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li><li>Cable: Polyethylene</li><li>Connector: Nickel-plated brass</li><li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li></ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.  
► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.



**NOTICE**

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promag\_500\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Disconnecting*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

## 8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

**Function range**

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).



For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

**Source for device description files**

See information → 92

## 8.5.3 FieldCare

**Function scope**

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 86
- WLAN interface → 87



Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

 For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

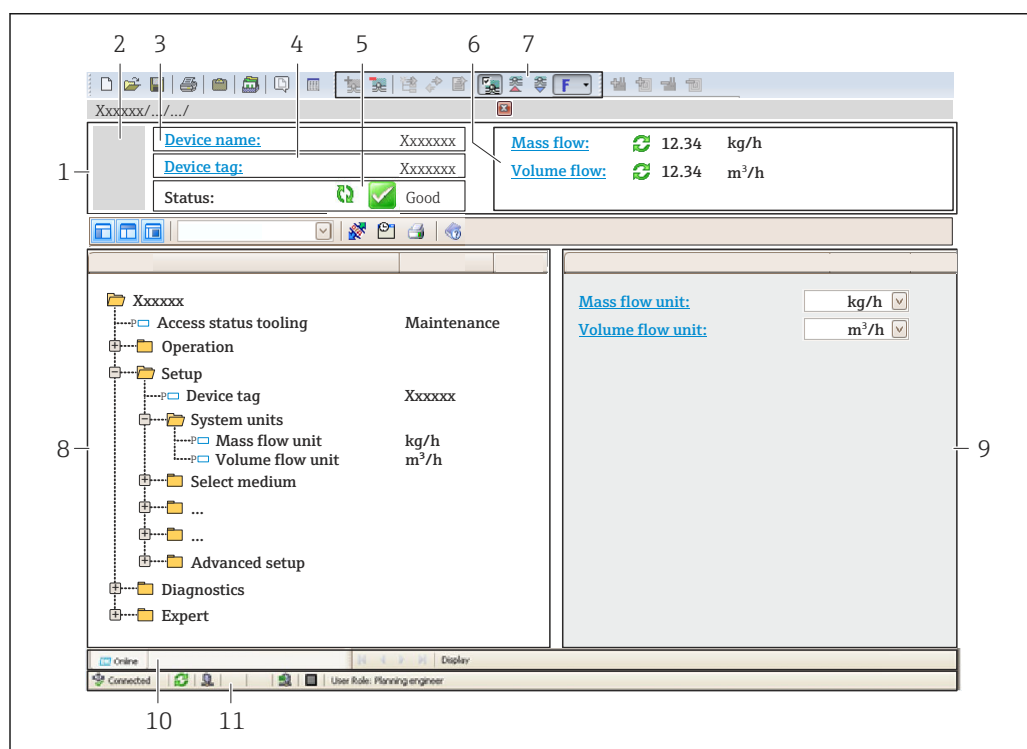
### Source for device description files

See information →  92


### Establishing a connection

 For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

### User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal →  155
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

## 8.5.4 DeviceCare

### Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.



The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

#### **Source for device description files**


See information →  92

### **8.5.5 AMS Device Manager**

#### **Function scope**

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

#### **Source for device description files**


See data →  92

### **8.5.6 Field Communicator 475**

#### **Function scope**

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 protocol.

#### **Source for device description files**

See data →  92



## 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

#### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the title page of the Operating instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	02.2017	---
Manufacturer ID	0x452B48 (hex)	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x103C (hex)	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Device revision	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>
DD revision	Information and files under: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li><a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>	
CFF revision		



For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device → 187

#### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Field Xpert SFX350</li> <li>Field Xpert SFX370</li> </ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

## 9.2 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.2.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a FOUNDATION Fieldbus master (Class 1), e.g. a control system etc.



Display text (xxxx... = serial number)	Base index	Description
RESOURCE_ xxxxxxxxxx	400	Resource block
SETUP_ xxxxxxxxxx	600	"Setup" Transducer block
TRDDISP_ xxxxxxxxxx	800	"Display" Transducer block
TRDHROM_ xxxxxxxxxx	1000	"HistoROM" Transducer block
TRDDIAG_ xxxxxxxxxx	1200	"Diagnostic" Transducer block
EXPERT_CONFIG_ xxxxxxxxxx	1400	"Expert configuration" Transducer block
SERVICE_SENSOR_ xxxxxxxxxx	1600	"Service sensor" Transducer block
TRDTIC_ xxxxxxxxxx	1800	"Totalizer" Transducer block
TRDHBT_ xxxxxxxxxx	2000	Transducer block "Heartbeat results"
ANALOG_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxx	3400	Analog Input function block 1 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxx	3600	Analog Input function block 2 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_3_ xxxxxxxxxx	3800	Analog Input function block 3 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_4_ xxxxxxxxxx	4000	Analog Input function block 4 (AI)
ANALOG_INPUT_5_ xxxxxxxxxx	4200	Analog Input function block 5 (AI)
MAO_ xxxxxxxxxx	4400	Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)
DIGITAL_INPUT_1_ xxxxxxxxxx	4600	Digital Input function block 1 (DI)
DIGITAL_INPUT_2_ xxxxxxxxxx	4800	Digital Input function block 2 (DI)
MDO_ xxxxxxxxxx	5000	Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)
PID_ xxxxxxxxxx	5200	PID function block (PID)
INTEGRATOR_ xxxxxxxxxx	5400	Integrator function block (INTG)

### 9.2.2 Assignment of the measured values in the function blocks

The input value of a module/function block is defined via the CHANNEL parameter.

#### AI module (Analog Input)

Five Analog Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Measured variable
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)
7	Temperature
9	Volume flow
11	Mass flow
12	Flow velocity
13	Corrected volume flow
16	Totalizer 1
17	Totalizer 2
18	Totalizer 3
65	Electronic temperature
70	Conductivity
71	Corrected conductivity
99	Current input 1



**MAO module (Multiple Analog Output)**

Channel	Description
121	Channel_0

*Structure*

Channel_0							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Values	Measured variable
Value 1	Temperature <sup>1)</sup>
Value 2	Density <sup>1)</sup>
Value 3	Not assigned
Value 4	Not assigned
Value 5	Not assigned
Value 6	Not assigned
Value 7	Not assigned
Value 8	Not assigned

1) The external measured values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



The selection is made via: Expert → Sensor → External compensation

**DI module (Discrete Input)**

Two Discrete Input blocks are available.

CHANNEL	Device function	State
0	Uninitialized (factory setting)	–
101	Switch output state	0 = off, 1 = active
103	Low flow cut off	0 = off, 1 = active



CHANNEL	Device function	State
104	Empty pipe detection	0 = off, 1 = active
105	Verification status <sup>1)</sup>	<b>Overall result of the verification</b> Verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 16 = Failed</li> <li>■ 32 = Passed</li> <li>■ 64 = Not performed</li> </ul> <b>Verification status</b> Verification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 = Not performed</li> <li>■ 2 = Failed</li> <li>■ 4 = Being performed</li> <li>■ 8 = Finished</li> </ul> <b>Status; result</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 17 = Status: not performed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 18 = Status: failed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 20 = Status: being performed; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 24 = Status: finished; Result: failed</li> <li>■ 33 = Status: not performed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 34 = Status: failed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 36 = Status: being performed; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 40 = Status: finished; Result: passed</li> <li>■ 65 = Status: not performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 66 = Status: failed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 68 = Status: being performed; Result: not performed</li> <li>■ 72 = Status: finished; Result: not performed</li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### MDO module (Multiple Discrete Output)

Channel	Description
122	Channel_DO

#### Structure

Channel_DO							
Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5	Value 6	Value 7	Value 8

Value	Device function	State
Value 1	Reset totalizer 1	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 2	Reset totalizer 2	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 3	Reset totalizer 3	0 = off, 1 = execute
Value 4	Flow override	0 = off, 1 = active
Value 5	Start heartbeat verification <sup>1)</sup>	0 = off, 1 = start
Value 6	Status output	0 = off, 1 = active





Value	Device function	State
Value 7	Not assigned	–
Value 8	Not assigned	–

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### 9.2.3 Execution times

Function block	Execution time (ms)
Analog Input function block (AI)	6
Digital Input function block (DI)	4
PID function block (PID)	5
Multiple Analog Output block (MAO)	4
Multiple Digital Output block (MDO)	4
Integrator function block (INTG)	5

### 9.2.4 Methods

Method	Block	Navigation	Description
Set to "AUTO" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the AUTO (Automatic) mode.
Set to "OOS" mode	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Target mode	This method sets the Resource Block and all the Transducer Blocks to the OOS (Out of service) mode.
Restart	Resource block	Via menu: Expert → Communication → Resource block → Restart	This method is used to select the configuration for the <b>Restart</b> parameter in the Resource Block. This resets device parameters to a specific value.  The following options are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Uninitialized</li> <li>■ Run</li> <li>■ Resource</li> <li>■ Defaults</li> <li>■ Processor</li> <li>■ To delivery settings</li> </ul>
ENP parameter	Resource block	Via menu: Actions → Methods → Calibrate → ENP parameter	This method is used to display and configure the parameters of the electronic nameplate (ENP).
Overview diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via link: Namur symbol	This method is used to display the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active and the corresponding remedial measures.
Actual diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Actual diagnostics</li> <li>■ Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics</li> </ul>	This method is used to display remedial measures for the diagnostic event with the highest priority that is currently active.   This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.
Previous diagnostics - Remedy information	Diagnostic Transducer Block	Via menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configure/Setup → Diagnostics → Previous diagnostics</li> <li>■ Device/Diagnostics → Diagnostics</li> </ul>	This method is used to display remedial measures for the previous diagnostic event.   This method is available only if an appropriate diagnostic event has occurred.



## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 39
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 64

### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

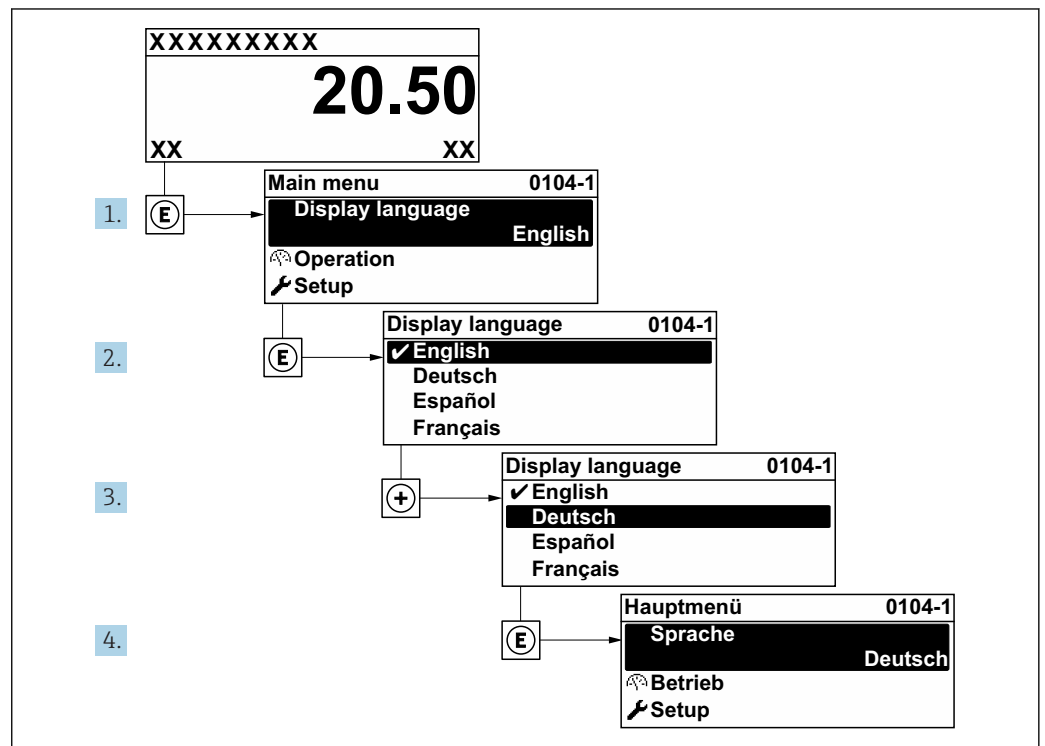
If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 146.

### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 86 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 90
- For the FieldCare → 90 user interface

### 10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language



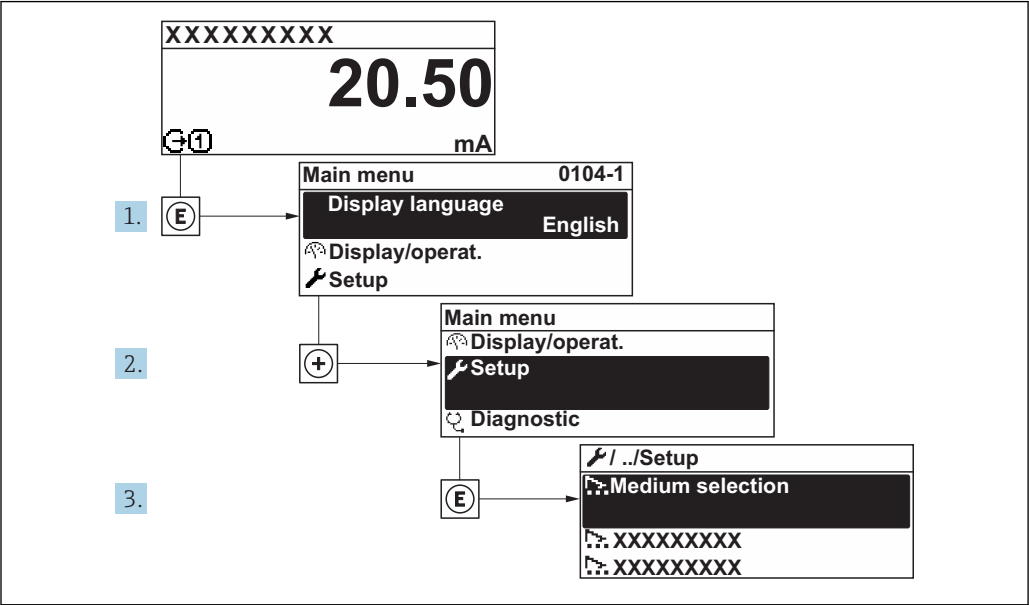
38 Taking the example of the local display

A0029420



### 10.5    Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



39    Taking the example of the local display

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu

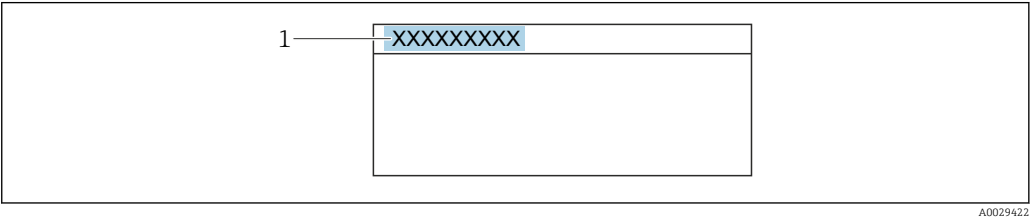
🔧 Setup		
Device tag	→	📖 99
▶ System units	→	📖 99
▶ Analog inputs	→	📖 102
▶ I/O configuration	→	📖 102
▶ Current input 1 to n	→	📖 103
▶ Status input 1 to n	→	📖 104
▶ Current output 1 to n	→	📖 105
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→	📖 108



► Relay output 1 to n	→ ⓘ 114
► Display	→ ⓘ 115
► Low flow cut off	→ ⓘ 117
► Empty pipe detection	→ ⓘ 118
► Advanced setup	→ ⓘ 119

10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



40 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

 Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → ⓘ 90


**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /)	Promag300/500

10.5.2 Setting the system units









In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

 The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → System units

► System units
Volume flow unit → ⓘ 100




Volume unit	→  100
Conductivity unit	→  100
Temperature unit	→  100
Mass flow unit	→  100
Mass unit	→  100
Density unit	→  101
Corrected volume flow unit	→  101
Corrected volume unit	→  101

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	–	Select volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l/h</li> <li>gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Volume unit	–	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>gal (us)</li> </ul>
Conductivity unit	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Conductivity measurement</b> parameter.	Select conductivity unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	µS/cm
Temperature unit	–	Select temperature unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Temperature</b> parameter</li> <li><b>Maximum value</b> parameter</li> <li><b>Minimum value</b> parameter</li> <li><b>External temperature</b> parameter</li> <li><b>Maximum value</b> parameter</li> <li><b>Minimum value</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>°C</li> <li>°F</li> </ul>
Mass flow unit	–	Select mass flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/h</li> <li>lb/min</li> </ul>
Mass unit	–	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg</li> <li>lb</li> </ul>



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Density unit	–	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: ■ Output ■ Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kg/l ■ lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Corrected volume flow unit	–	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter (→  137)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ NI/h ■ Sft <sup>3</sup> /h
Corrected volume unit	–	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ Nm <sup>3</sup> ■ Sft <sup>3</sup>



10.5.3 Configuring the analog inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

▶ Analog inputs

▶ Analog input 1 to n

Block tag

→ ⓘ 102

Channel

→ ⓘ 102

Process Value Filter Time

→ ⓘ 102

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Block tag	Unique name of the measuring device.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /).	ANALOG_INPUT_1 ... 4_Serial number
Channel	Use this function to select the process variable.	<div><div>■ Uninitialized</div><div>■ Volume flow</div><div>■ Mass flow</div><div>■ Corrected volume flow</div><div>■ Flow velocity</div><div>■ Conductivity</div><div>■ Corrected conductivity</div><div>■ Temperature</div><div>■ Electronic temperature</div><div>■ Totalizer 1</div><div>■ Totalizer 2</div><div>■ Totalizer 3</div><div>■ Current input 1 *</div></div>	Uninitialized
Process Value Filter Time	Enter the filter time specification for the filtering of the unconverted input value (PV).	Positive floating-point number	0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.4 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

▶ I/O configuration

I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers

→ ⓘ 103



I/O module 1 to n information	→ 103
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 103
Apply I/O configuration	→ 103
Conversion code	→ 103

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
I/O module information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Fieldbus</li> </ul>	–
I/O module type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	No
Conversion code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

### 10.5.5 Configuring the current input



The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1	
Terminal number	→ 104
Signal mode	→ 104
0/4 mA value	→ 104
20 mA value	→ 104
Current span	→ 104



Failure mode	→  104
Failure value	→  104

### Parameter overview with brief description





Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active</li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> </ul>
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

## 10.5.6 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→  105
Terminal number	→  105
Active level	→  105
Terminal number	→  105



Response time status input	→ 105
Terminal number	→ 105

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	–
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off</li><li>Reset totalizer 1</li><li>Reset totalizer 2</li><li>Reset totalizer 3</li><li>Reset all totalizers</li><li>Flow override</li></ul>	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

10.5.7 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1	
Terminal number	→ 106
Signal mode	→ 106
Assign current output 1	→ 106
Current span	→ 106
0/4 mA value	→ 106
20 mA value	→ 106
Fixed current	→ 106
Failure mode	→ 107
Failure current	→ 107



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active</li> </ul>	Active
Assign current output	–	Select process variable for current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity*</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> </ul>
0/4 mA value	In the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 106), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 l/h</li> <li>0 gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 106): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 106).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 106) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 106): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 106) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 106): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Min.</li> <li>■ Max.</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



10.5.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

→ ⓘ 108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div>	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Value per pulse

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ ⓘ 109

→ ⓘ 109

→ ⓘ 109

→ ⓘ 109

→ ⓘ 109







→ ⓘ 109

→ ⓘ 109

→ ⓘ 109








## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Off
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  109).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  109).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  109).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No







## Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation








"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→  110
Terminal number	→  110
Signal mode	→  110
Assign frequency output	→  110
Minimum frequency value	→  110



Maximum frequency value	→  110
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→  110
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→  111
Failure mode	→  111
Failure frequency	→  111
Invert output signal	→  111

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity*</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Off
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→  110).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→  110).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→  110).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 110).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 110).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 108) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 110).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode	→	📖 112
Terminal number	→	📖 112
Signal mode	→	📖 112
Switch output function	→	📖 113
Assign diagnostic behavior	→	📖 113
Assign limit	→	📖 113
Assign flow direction check	→	📖 113
Assign status	→	📖 113
Switch-on value	→	📖 113
Switch-off value	→	📖 113
Switch-on delay	→	📖 113
Switch-off delay	→	📖 114
Failure mode	→	📖 114
Invert output signal	→	📖 114

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Pulse</li><li>■ Frequency</li><li>■ Switch</li></ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Not used</li><li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li></ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Passive</li><li>■ Active</li></ul>	Passive



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Alarm or warning</li> <li>Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Conductivity*</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Status</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Empty pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>	Empty pipe detection
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 l/h</li> <li>0 gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 l/h</li> <li>0 gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li></ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Actual status</li><li>▪ Open</li><li>▪ Closed</li></ul>	Open
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ No</li><li>▪ Yes</li></ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n

Switch output function

→ 115

Assign flow direction check

→ 115

Assign limit

→ 115

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 115

Assign status

→ 115

Switch-off value

→ 115

Switch-on value

→ 115

Failure mode

→ 115



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Closed</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> </ul>	–
Assign flow direction check	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity*</li> <li>■ Conductivity*</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Digital output 6</li> </ul>	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 l/h</li> <li>■ 0 gal(us)/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 l/h</li> <li>■ 0 gal(us)/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	Open

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings










### 10.5.10 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.




**Navigation**



"Setup" menu → Display

► Display		
Format display		→  116
Value 1 display		→  116
0% bargraph value 1		→  116
100% bargraph value 1		→  116
Value 2 display		→  116
Value 3 display		→  117
0% bargraph value 3		→  117
100% bargraph value 3		→  117
Value 4 display		→  117

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Flow velocity</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 l/h</li> <li>0 gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  116)	None







Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  116)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 l/h ■ 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  116)	None

### 10.5.11 Configuring the low flow cut off




The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	→  117
On value low flow cutoff	→  117
Off value low flow cutoff	→  117
Pressure shock suppression	→  117

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  117).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  117).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  117).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s



### 10.5.12 Configuring empty pipe detection

The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Empty pipe detection

► Empty pipe detection		
Empty pipe detection	→	📄 118
New adjustment	→	📄 118
Progress	→	📄 118
Switch point empty pipe detection	→	📄 118
Response time empty pipe detection	→	📄 118

#### Parameter overview with brief description

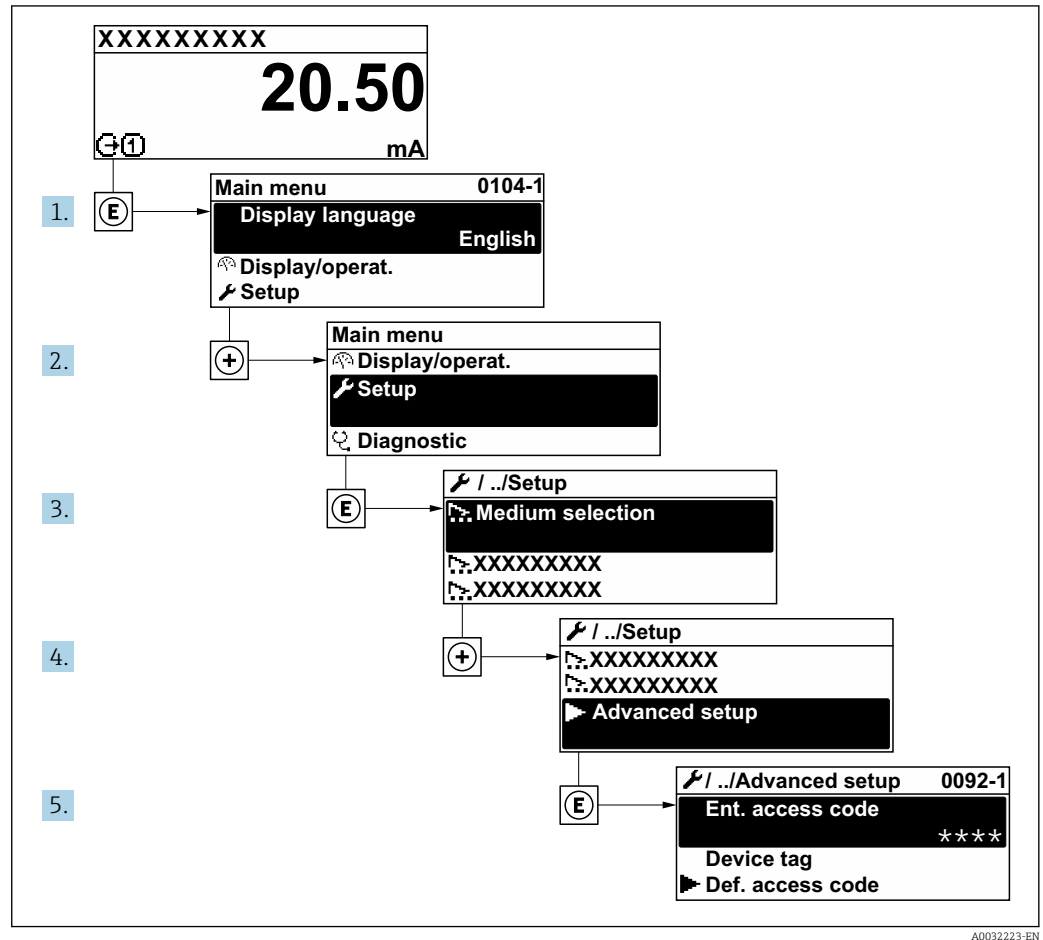
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Empty pipe detection	–	Switch empty pipe detection on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
New adjustment	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Select type of adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Empty pipe adjust</li> <li>■ Full pipe adjust</li> </ul>	Cancel
Progress	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Shows the progress.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ok</li> <li>■ Busy</li> <li>■ Not ok</li> </ul>	–
Switch point empty pipe detection	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Empty pipe detection</b> parameter.	Enter hysteresis in %, below this value the measuring tube will be detected as empty.	0 to 100 %	50 %
Response time empty pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 📄 118).	Enter the time before diagnostic message S862 'Pipe empty' is displayed for empty pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1 s



## 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*

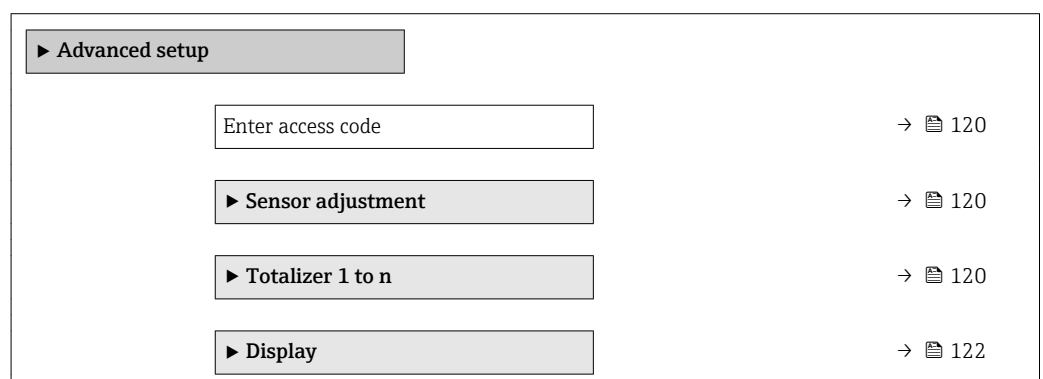


A0032223-EN

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup





▶ Electrode cleaning circuit	→ ⓘ 124
▶ WLAN settings	→ ⓘ 125
▶ Heartbeat setup	
▶ Configuration backup	→ ⓘ 127
▶ Administration	→ ⓘ 128

10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

▶ Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ ⓘ 120

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	▪ Flow in arrow direction ▪ Flow against arrow direction	Flow in arrow direction





10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n"** submenu the individual totalizer can be configured.






**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

► <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b>		
Assign process variable	→	 121
Unit totalizer 1 to n	→	 121
Totalizer operation mode	→	 121
Failure mode	→	 121

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	1
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net flow total</li> <li>■ Forward flow total</li> <li>■ Reverse flow total</li> </ul>	Net flow total
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Stop</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>	Stop



### 10.6.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.




**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display		
Format display	→	📖 123
Value 1 display	→	📖 123
0% bargraph value 1	→	📖 123
100% bargraph value 1	→	📖 123
Decimal places 1	→	📖 123
Value 2 display	→	📖 123
Decimal places 2	→	📖 123
Value 3 display	→	📖 123
0% bargraph value 3	→	📖 123
100% bargraph value 3	→	📖 123
Decimal places 3	→	📖 123
Value 4 display	→	📖 123
Decimal places 4	→	📖 124
Display language	→	📖 124
Display interval	→	📖 124
Display damping	→	📖 124
Header	→	📖 124
Header text	→	📖 124
Separator	→	📖 124
Backlight	→	📖 124



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 l/h</li> <li>■ 0 gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  116)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  116)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 l/h</li> <li>■ 0 gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  116)	None



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English</li> <li>■ Deutsch *</li> <li>■ Français *</li> <li>■ Español *</li> <li>■ Italiano *</li> <li>■ Nederlands *</li> <li>■ Portuguesa *</li> <li>■ Polski *</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian) *</li> <li>■ Svenska *</li> <li>■ Türkçe *</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese) *</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese) *</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean) *</li> <li>■ العربية (Arabic) *</li> <li>■ Bahasa Indonesia *</li> <li>■ ภาษาไทย (Thai) *</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) *</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech) *</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>	Device tag
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ . (point)</li> <li>■ , (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>	Enable

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.5 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning circuit** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of electrode cleaning.



The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.



**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Electrode cleaning circuit

► Electrode cleaning circuit		
Electrode cleaning circuit	→	125
ECC duration	→	125
ECC recovery time	→	125
ECC cleaning cycle	→	125
ECC Polarity	→	125

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning circuit	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enable the cyclic electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the duration of electrode cleaning in seconds.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Define recovery time after electrode cleaning. During this time the current output values will be held at last valid value.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC cleaning cycle	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Enter the pause duration between electrode cleaning cycles.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC Polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option <b>EC</b> "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Positive</li> <li>■ Negative</li> </ul>	Depends on the electrode material: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Platinum: <b>Negative</b> option</li> <li>■ Tantalum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: <b>Positive</b> option</li> </ul>

**10.6.6 WLAN configuration**

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

► WLAN settings		
WLAN		



WLAN mode

SSID name

Network security

→ ⓘ 126

Security identification

User name

WLAN password

WLAN IP address

→ ⓘ 126

WLAN MAC address

WLAN passphrase

→ ⓘ 126

Assign SSID name

→ ⓘ 126

SSID name

→ ⓘ 127


Connection state

Received signal strength

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Security type	–	Select the security type of the WLAN interface.	<div><div>■</div> Unsecured</div> <div><div>■</div> WPA2-PSK</div>	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). <div><div> ⓘ </div>The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.</div>	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<div><div>■</div> Device tag</div> <div><div>■</div> User-defined</div>	User-defined



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_500_A 802000)
Apply changes	–	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Ok</li> </ul>	Cancel

### 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ ⓘ 127
Last backup	→ ⓘ 127
Configuration management	→ ⓘ 127
Backup state	→ ⓘ 128
Comparison result	→ ⓘ 128

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to embedded HistoROM.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the embedded HistoROM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel




Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with embedded HistoROM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done

### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

#### *HistoROM backup*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.




 While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	→  129
► Reset access code	→  129
Device reset	→  130



Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

→ ⓘ 129

Confirm access code

→ ⓘ 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code


Operating time

→ ⓘ 129

Reset access code

→ ⓘ 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Reset access code	<div>Reset access code to factory settings.</div> <div> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</div> <div>The reset code can only be entered via:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Web browser</li><li>▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)</li><li>▪ Fieldbus</li></ul></div>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Cancel</li><li>■ To delivery settings</li><li>■ Restart device</li><li>■ Restore S-DAT backup</li><li>■ ENP restart</li></ul>	Cancel

10.7 Simulation


The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation


"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation


Assign simulation process variable

→  131


Process variable value

→  131


Status input simulation

→  131


Input signal level

→  131


Current input 1 to n simulation

→  131


Value current input 1 to n

→  131


Current output 1 to n simulation

→  131


Value current output 1 to n

→  131


Frequency output simulation 1 to n

→  131


Frequency value 1 to n

→  131


Pulse output simulation 1 to n

→  131


Pulse value 1 to n

→  131


Switch output simulation 1 to n

→  131


Switch status 1 to n

→  132




Relay output 1 to n simulation

→  132




Switch status 1 to n

→  132




Device alarm simulation	→  132
Diagnostic event category	→  132
Diagnostic event simulation	→  132

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity*</li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→  131).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>	High
Current input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current input	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current output	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Frequency value	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→  109) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off







Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Switch status	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Relay output simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>	Off
Switch status	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>	Off
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensor</li> <li>Electronics</li> <li>Configuration</li> <li>Process</li> </ul>	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	–	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →  132
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  79
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  134
- Protect access to parameters via block operation →  135




### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:




- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.



### Defining the access code via local display

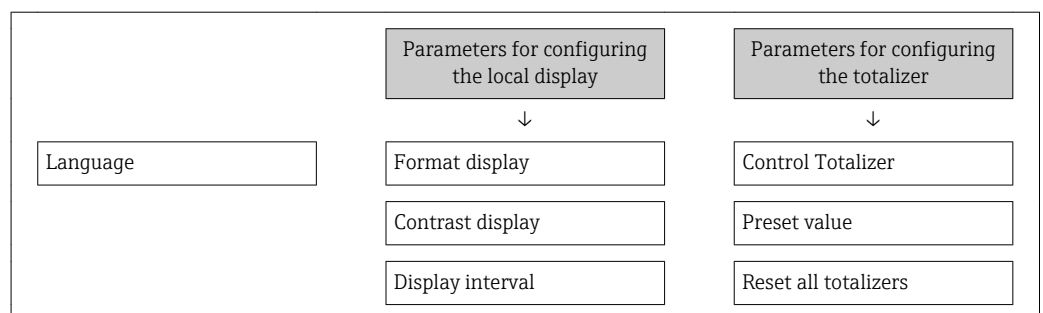
1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  129).
2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  129) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.



-  If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  78.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display →  78 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status




### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



### Defining the access code via the Web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  129).
2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  129) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The Web browser switches to the login page.

-  If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- 
  - If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  78.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status



### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.



Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

**i** For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter (→  129).
2. Enter the reset code.
  - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  133.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus

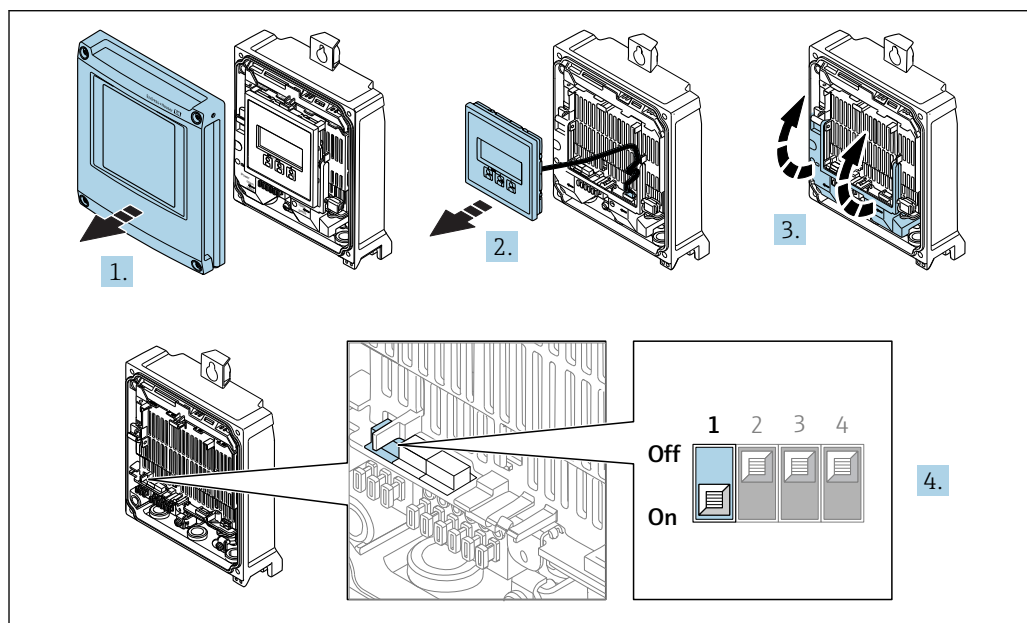
#### Proline 500 – digital

##### **WARNING**

**Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!**

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.


- Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

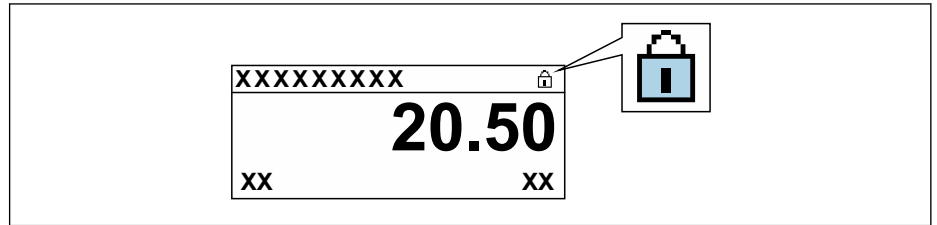


A0029673


1. Open the housing cover.
2. Remove the display module.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.



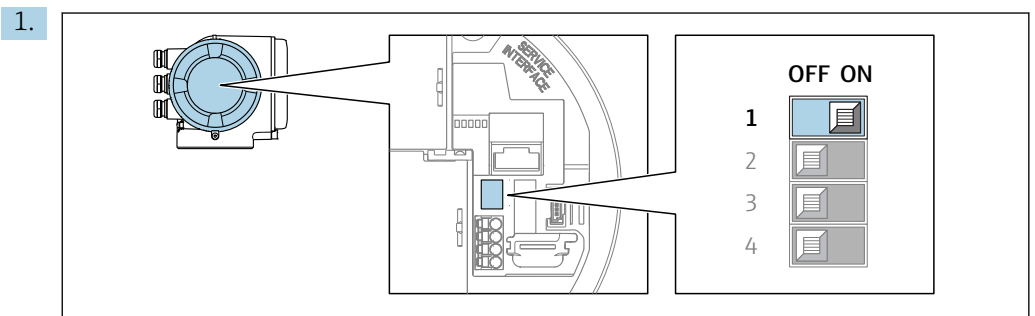
4. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.
  - ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 136. In addition, on the local display the -symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



A0029425

5. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 136. On the local display, the -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

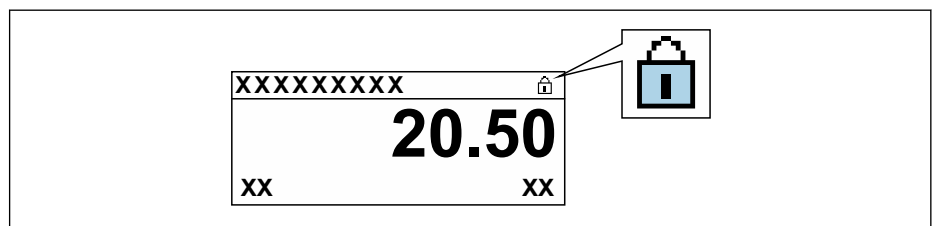
### Proline 500




A0029630

Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 136. In addition, on the local display the -symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



A0029425

2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 136. On the local display, the -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

### 10.8.3 Write protection via block operation

Locking via block operation:

- Block: **DISPLAY (TRDDISP)**; parameter: **Define access code**
- Block: **EXPERT\_CONFIG (TRDEXP)**; parameter: **Enter access code**



# 11 Operation

## 11.1 Reading the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 78. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) → 134.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

## 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

-  Detailed information:
- To configure the operating language → 97
  - For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 224

## 11.3 Configuring the display

- Detailed information:
- On the basic settings for the local display → 115
  - On the advanced settings for the local display → 122

## 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Process variables	→ 137
► Input values	→ 138
► Output values	→ 139
► Totalizer	→ 137

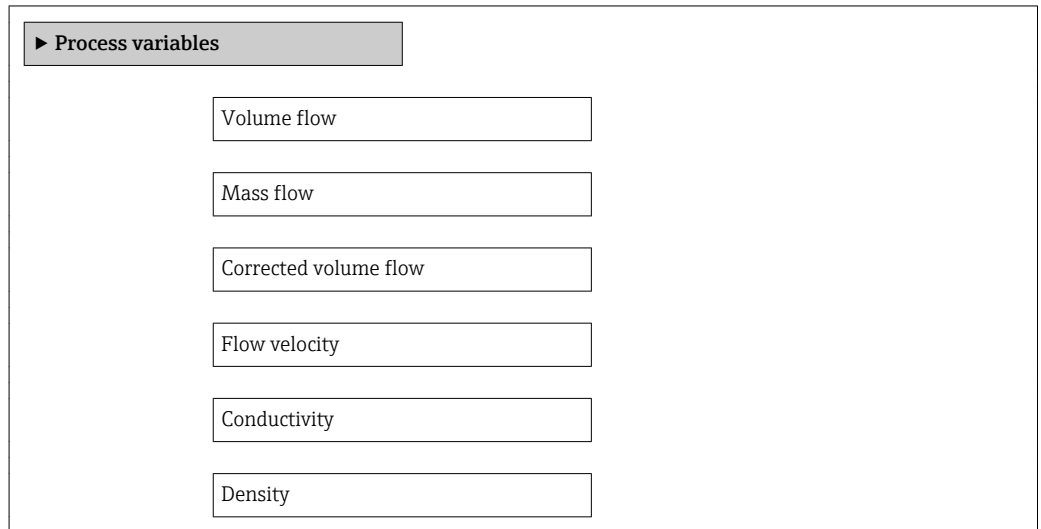


### 11.4.1 "Process variables" submenu

The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Process variables



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Volume flow	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 100).	Signed floating-point number
Mass flow	Displays the mass flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ 100).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 101).	Signed floating-point number
Flow velocity	Displays the flow velocity that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Conductivity	Displays the conductivity that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Conductivity unit</b> parameter (→ 100).	Signed floating-point number
Density	Displays the current fixed density or density read in from an external device. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.



Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

► Totalizer

Totalizer value 1 to n

→ 138

Totalizer overflow 1 to n

→ 138

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values

► Current input 1 to n

→ 138

► Status input 1 to n

→ 139

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Measured values 1 to n

→ 139

Measured current 1 to n

→ 139



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 139

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ High</li><li>■ Low</li></ul>

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n

→ 139

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

→ 140

► Relay output 1 to n

→ 140

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.



Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n

Output current 1 to n

→ 140

Measured current 1 to n

→ 140

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency 1 to n

→ 140

Pulse output 1 to n

→ 140

Switch status 1 to n

→ 140

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<div>■ Open</div> <div>■ Closed</div>

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.



Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n		
Switch status		→ 141
Switch cycles		→ 141
Max. switch cycles number		→ 141

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 98)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 119)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers


Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling		
Control Totalizer 1 to n		→ 142
Preset value 1 to n		→ 142
Reset all totalizers		→ 142



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 121) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→ 121).	Signed floating-point number	0 l
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> </ul>	Cancel

#### 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

#### 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

### 11.7 Showing data logging

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.



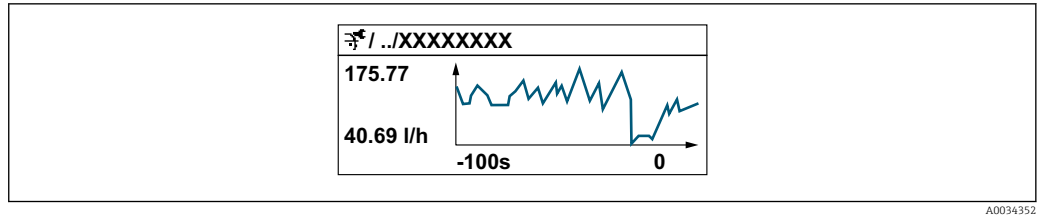
Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 89.
- Web browser

#### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart





A0034352

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

**i** If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.







### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 144
Assign channel 2	→ 144
Assign channel 3	→ 144
Assign channel 4	→ 144
Logging interval	→ 144
Clear logging data	→ 144
Data logging	→ 144
Logging delay	→ 144
Data logging control	→ 144
Data logging status	→ 145
Entire logging duration	→ 145
► Display channel 1	
► Display channel 2	
► Display channel 3	
► Display channel 4	



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity*</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Off
Assign channel 2	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  144)	Off
Assign channel 3	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  144)	Off
Assign channel 4	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  144)	Off
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 999.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Data logging	–	Select the data logging method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>	None



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Done</li> <li>■ Delay active</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Stopped</li> </ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number	0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings



## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting

*For local display*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 189.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connecting cable is not plugged in correctly.	1. Check the connection of the electrode cable and correct if necessary. 2. Check the connection of the coil current cable and correct if necessary.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing  + .</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing  + .</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 189.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 161
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press  +  for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press .</li> <li>Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 124).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → 189.</li> </ul>



*For output signals*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 189.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	1. Check and correct parameter configuration. 2. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

*For access*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 134.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role → 78. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 78.
No connection via FOUNDATION Fieldbus	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 85.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 81 → 81. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 81 → 81
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device → 81.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	–
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>



Error	Possible causes	Solution
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	1. Check cable connection and power supply. 2. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	1. Use the correct Web browser version → 80. 2. Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ JavaScript not enabled</li> <li>■ JavaScript cannot be enabled</li> </ul>	1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

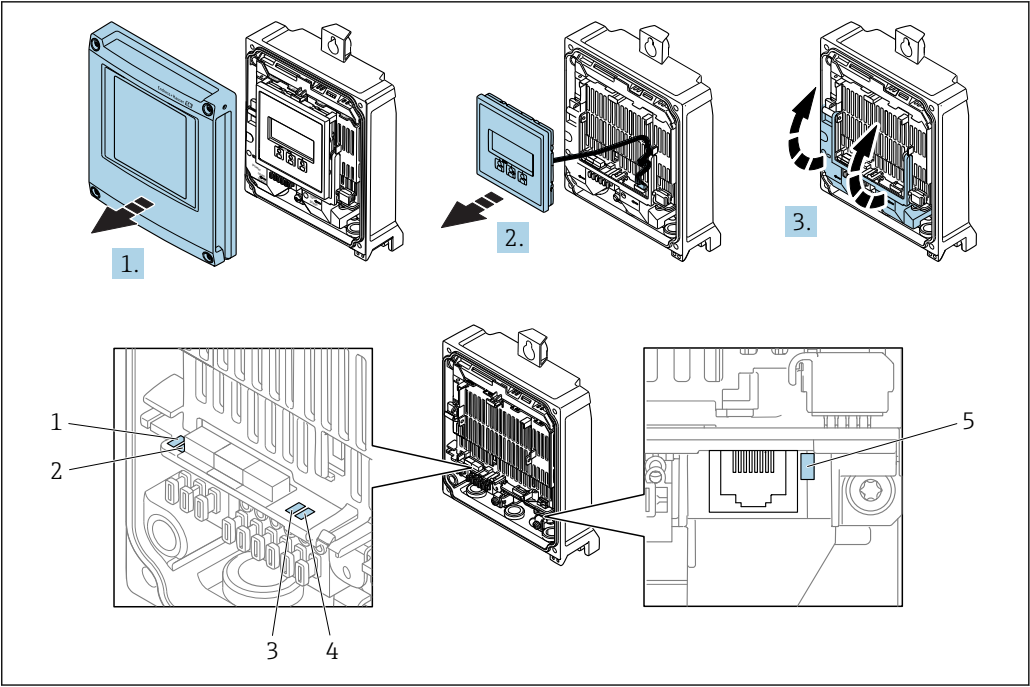
## 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

#### Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.





- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

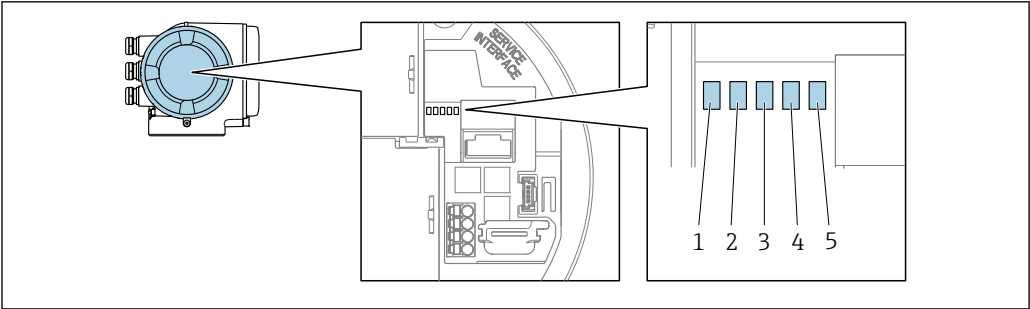
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Red	Problem
	Flashing red	Warning
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Communication active.
	Off	No connection.

Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.





A0029629

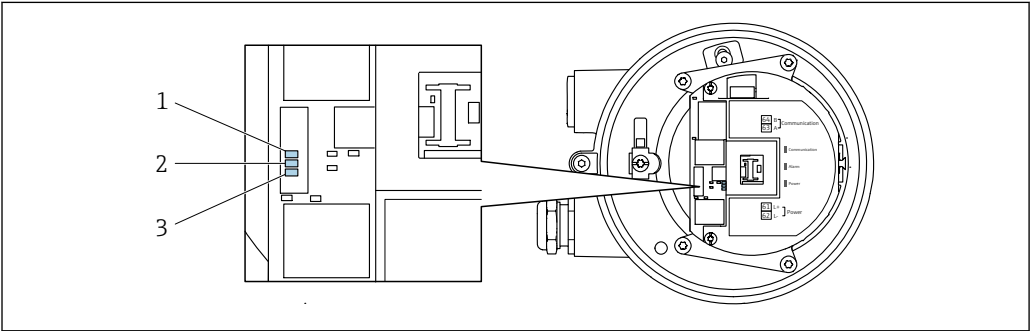
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Red	Problem
	Flashing red	Warning
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Communication active.
	Off	No connection.

12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics (Intelligent Sensor Electronic Module) in the sensor connection housing provide information on the device status.



A0029699

- 1 Communication
- 2 Device status
- 3 Supply voltage



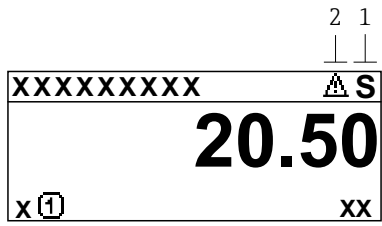
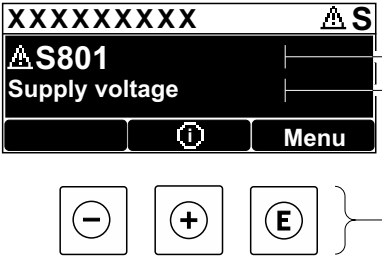
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Communication	White	Communication active.
2	Device status (normal operation)	Red	Problem
		Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
		Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.






## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.


Operational display in alarm condition	Diagnostic message
	
<p>1 Status signal 2 Diagnostic behavior 3 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code 4 Short text 5 Operating elements</p>	

If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

-  Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter →  181
  - Via submenus →  182

#### Status signals



The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

-  The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
M	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

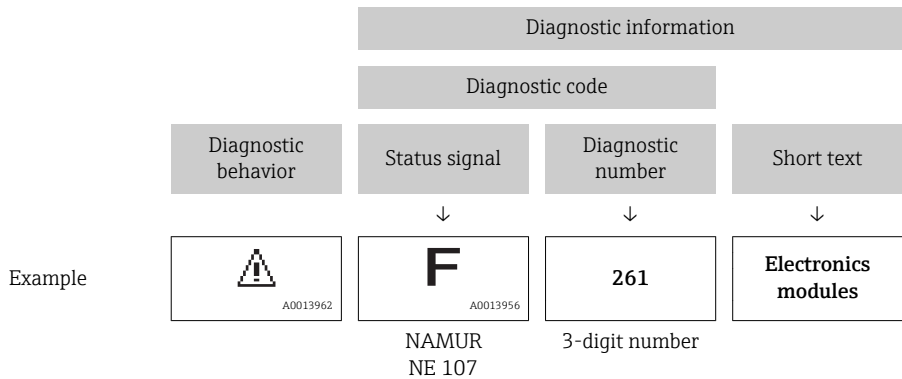


Diagnostic behavior



Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li><li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li><li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <p>Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.</p>

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

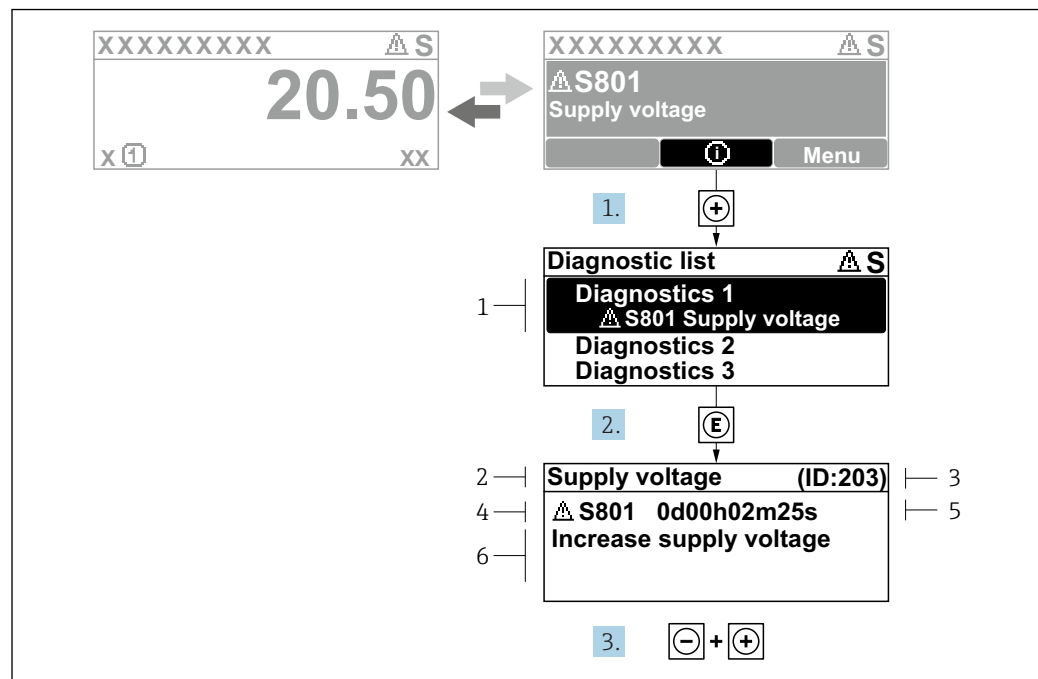


Operating elements

Key	Meaning
	<b>Plus key</b> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about remedy information.</p>
	<b>Enter key</b> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.</p>



## 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

41 Message about remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press  $\oplus$  (① symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\oplus$  or  $\ominus$  and press  $\boxplus$ .  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press  $\ominus + \oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

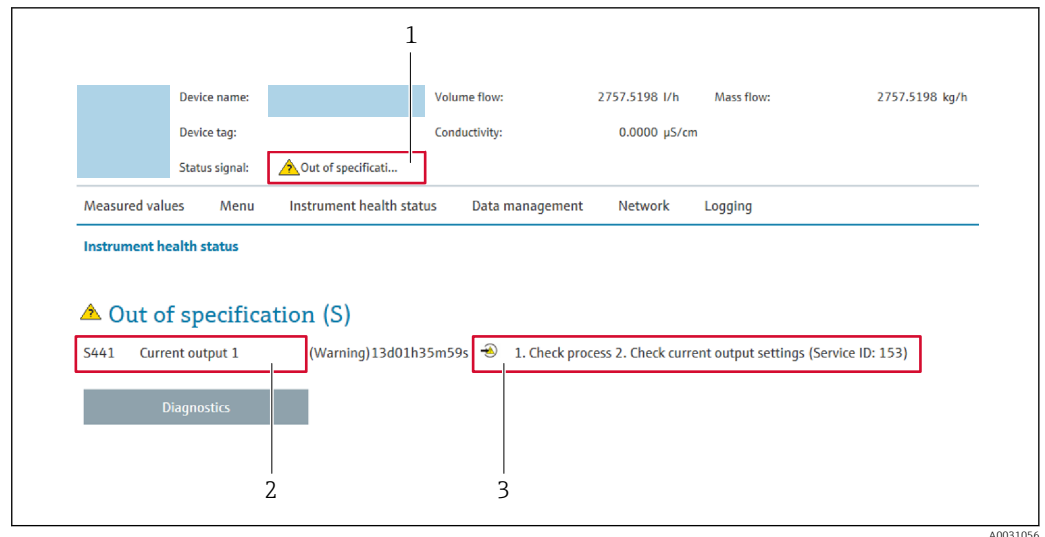
1. Press  $\boxplus$ .  
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press  $\ominus + \oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.





- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 181
- Via submenu → 182

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

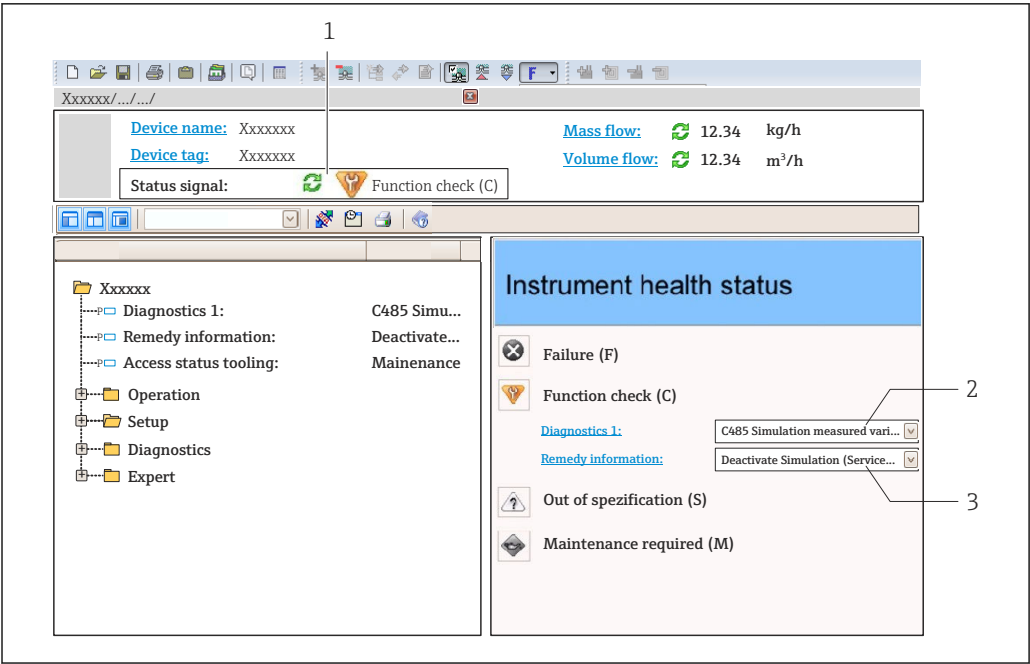
Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.





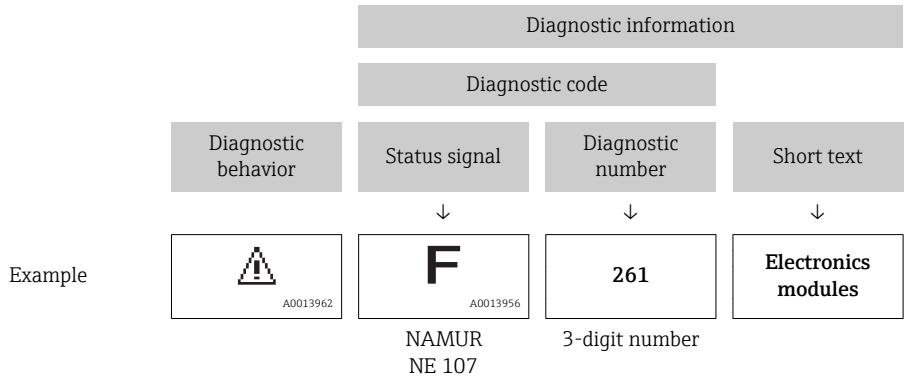
- 1 Status area with status signal→ 152
- 2 Diagnostic information→ 153
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 181
- Via submenu → 182

**Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



**12.5.2 Calling up remedy information**

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.



The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

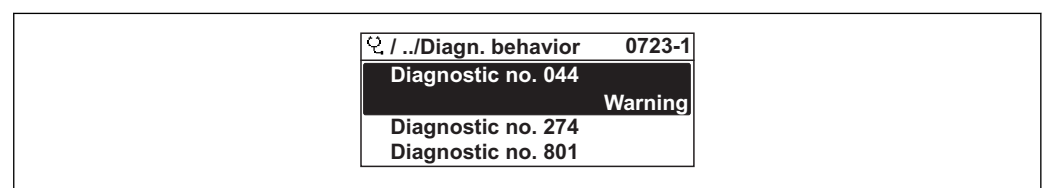
1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



A0014048-EN

42 Taking the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

### 12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic event category** submenu.



Expert → Communication → Diagnostic event category

#### Available status signals

Configuration as per FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification (FF912), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b> A0013956	<b>Failure</b> A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b> A0013959	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).



Symbol	Meaning
 <small>A0013958</small>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li> <li>■ Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)</li> </ul>
 <small>A0013957</small>	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FF912

For compatibility reasons, the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912 is not enabled when the device is delivered from the factory.

### Enabling the configuration of the diagnostic information according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912

1. Open the Resource block.
2. In **Feature Selection** parameter, select **Multi-bit Alarm (Bit-Alarm) Support** option.
  - ↳ The diagnostic information can be configured according to FOUNDATION Fieldbus Specification FF912.


### Grouping the diagnostic information

Diagnostic information is assigned to different groups. The groups differ depending on the weighting (severity) of the diagnostic event:



- Highest weighting
- High weighting
- Low weighting

#### *Assignment of the diagnostic information (factory setting)*

The assignment of the diagnostic information ex-works is indicated in the following tables.

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal →  159.

Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range →  160.

 Overview and description of all diagnostic information →  161

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Highest	Failure (F)	Sensor	F000 to 199
		Electronics	F200 to 399
		Configuration	F400 to 700
		Process	F800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
High	Function check (C)	Sensor	C000 to 199
		Electronics	C200 to 399





Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
		Configuration	C400 to 700
		Process	C800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Out of specification (S)	Sensor	S000 to 199
		Electronics	S200 to 399
		Configuration	S400 to 700
		Process	S800 to 999

Weighting	Status signal (factory setting)	Allocation	Diagnostic information range
Low	Maintenance required (M)	Sensor	M000 to 199
		Electronics	M200 to 399
		Configuration	M400 to 700
		Process	M800 to 999

### Changing the assignment of the diagnostic information

The individual ranges of the diagnostic information can be assigned to another status signal. This is done by changing the bit in the associated parameter. The bit change always applies for the entire range of the diagnostic information.

 Some diagnostic information can be assigned individually, irrespective of their range  
→  160

Each status signal has a parameter in the Resource Block in which it is possible to define the diagnostic event for which the status signal is transmitted:

- Failure (F): **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter
- Function check (C): **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter
- Out of specification (S): **FD\_OFFSPEC\_MAP** parameter
- Maintenance required (M): **FD\_MAINT\_MAP** parameter

### Structure and assignment of the parameters for the status signals (factory setting)

Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_FAIL_MAP	FD_CHECK_MAP	FD_OFFSPEC_MAP	FD_MAINT_MAP
Highest	Sensor	31	1	0	0	0
	Electronics	30	1	0	0	0
	Configuration	29	1	0	0	0
	Process	28	1	0	0	0
High	Sensor	27	0	1	0	0
	Electronics	26	0	1	0	0
	Configuration	25	0	1	0	0
	Process	24	0	1	0	0
Low	Sensor	23	0	0	1	0
	Electronics	22	0	0	1	0
	Configuration	21	0	0	1	0



Weighting	Allocation	Bit	FD_FAIL_MAP	FD_CHECK_MAP	FD_OFFSPEC_MAP	FD_MAINT_MAP
	Process	20	0	0	1	0
Low	Sensor	19	0	0	0	1
	Electronics	18	0	0	0	1
	Configuration	17	0	0	0	1
	Process	16	0	0	0	1
Configurable range → 160		15 to 1	0	0	0	0
Reserved (Fieldbus Foundation)		0	0	0	0	0

### Changing the status signal for a range of diagnostic information

Example: The status signal for the diagnostic information for electronics with the "Highest" weighting is to be changed from failure (F) to function check (C).

1. Set the Resource Block to the **OOS** block mode.
2. Open the **FD\_FAIL\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
3. Change **Bit 30** to **0** in the parameter.
4. Open the **FD\_CHECK\_MAP** parameter in the Resource Block.
5. Change **Bit 26** to **1** in the parameter.
  - ↳ If a diagnostic event occurs for electronics with the "Highest weighting", the diagnostic information to this effect is displayed with the function check (C) status signal.
6. Set the Resource Block to the **AUTO** block mode.

#### NOTICE

#### No status signal is assigned to an area of diagnostic information.

If a diagnostic event occurs in this area, no status signal is transmitted to the control system.

- ▶ If you are changing the parameters, make sure that a status signal is assigned to all areas.



If FieldCare is used, the status signal is enabled and disabled using the check box of the particular parameter.

#### Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal


Some diagnostic information can be individually assigned to a status signal, irrespective of their original range.

Assigning diagnostic information individually to a status signal via FieldCare.

1. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm detection enable**
2. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
3. Press Enter to confirm.
4. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 2).
5. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ↳ The diagnostic event of the selected diagnostic information is recorded.



6. In the FieldCare navigation window: **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**
7. Select the desired diagnostic information from one of the fields **Configurable Area Bits 1** to **Configurable Area Bits 15**.
8. Press Enter to confirm.
9. When selecting the desired status signal (e.g. Offspec Map), also select the **Configurable Area Bit 1** to **Configurable Area Bit 15** that was assigned previously to the diagnostic information (step 7).
10. Press Enter to confirm.
  - ↳ The selected diagnostic information is transmitted over the bus when a diagnostic event to this effect occurs.

 A change in the status signal does not affect diagnostic information that already exists. The new status signal is only assigned if this error occurs again after the status signal has changed.

### Transmitting the diagnostic information over the bus

#### *Prioritizing diagnostic information for transmission over the bus*

Diagnostic information is only transmitted over the bus if its priority is between 2 and 15. Priority 1-events are displayed but are not transmitted over the bus. Diagnostic information with priority 0 (factory setting) is ignored.




It is possible to change the priority individually for the different status signals. The following parameters of the Resource Block are used for this purpose:

- FD\_FAIL\_PRI
- FD\_CHECK\_PRI
- FD\_OFFSPEC\_PRI
- FD\_MAINT\_PRI

#### *Suppressing certain diagnostic information*

It is possible to suppress certain events during transmission over the bus using a mask. While these events are displayed they are not transmitted over the bus. This mask is in FieldCare **Expert** → **Communication** → **Field diagnostics** → **Alarm broadcast enable**. The mask is a negative selection mask, i.e. if a field is selected the associated diagnostic information is not transmitted over the bus.

## 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

-  The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
-  In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information →  157



### 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
043	Sensor short circuit		1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
170	Coil resistance		Check ambient and process temperature	<div><div>■ Density</div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
180	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check sensor connections 2. Replace sensor cable or sensor 3. Turn off temperature measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
181	Sensor connection		1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Execute Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Sensor failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

### 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
201	Device failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<div><div>■ Density</div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior		Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules 2. Change electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty		1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics  2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
283	Memory content		1. Reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	C		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
332	Writing in embedded HistoROM failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	<div><div>▪ Density</div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off</div><div>▪ Switch output status</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
376	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. Turn off diagnostic message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
377	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Check sensor cable and sensor 2. Perform Heartbeat Verification 3. Replace sensor cable or sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
383	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
387	Embedded HistoROM failed		Contact service organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Device failure		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
512	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Check ECC recovery time 2. Turn off ECC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



### 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current input settings	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

2) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	<div><div>▪ Density</div><div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div><div>▪ Low flow cut off</div><div>▪ Switch output status</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
Diagnostic behavior	Warning			

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid		1. Check module/channel configuration 2. Check I/O module configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Empty pipe detection</li><li>■ Low flow cut off</li><li>■ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	<div><div></div>Density</div> <div><div></div>Empty pipe detection</div> <div><div></div>Low flow cut off</div> <div><div></div>Switch output status</div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Configuration error		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li><li>▪ Switch output status</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
497	Simulation block output		Deactivate simulation	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
511	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Check measuring period and integration time 2. Check sensor properties	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
530	Electrode cleaning is running		Turn off ECC	<div><div>■ Density</div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div></div>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
531	Empty pipe detection		Execute EPD adjustment	<div>▪ Empty pipe detection</div> <div>▪ Low flow cut off</div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



### 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
803	Current loop 1 to n		1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	<div><div>■ Density</div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	<div><div>■ Density</div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div><div>■ Switch output status</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	<div>■ Empty pipe detection</div> <div>■ Low flow cut off</div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	<div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	–
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Uncertain		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

1) Status signal can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Empty pipe detection</li><li>▪ Low flow cut off</li></ul>
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior		Alarm		

1) Status signal can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
937	EMC interference		1. Eliminate external magnetic field near sensor 2. Turn off diagnostic message	<div>■ Density</div> <div>■ Empty pipe detection</div> <div>■ Low flow cut off</div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
938	EMC interference		1. Check ambient conditions regarding EMC influence 2. Turn off diagnostic message	<div><div>■ Density</div><div>■ Empty pipe detection</div><div>■ Low flow cut off</div></div>
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	F		
Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Alarm			

1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

2) Status signal can be changed.

3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			
962	Empty pipe		1. Perform full pipe adjustment 2. Perform empty pipe adjustment 3. Turn off empty pipe detection	Low flow cut off
	Measured variable status [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Non specific		
	Status signal [from the factory] <sup>2)</sup>	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>3)</sup>	Warning		


1) Quality can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.





2) Status signal can be changed.



3) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.






 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  154
- Via Web browser →  155
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  156
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  156

 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  
→  182


### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

 <b>Diagnostics</b>	
Actual diagnostics	→  182
Previous diagnostics	→  182
Operating time from restart	→  182
Operating time	→  182



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

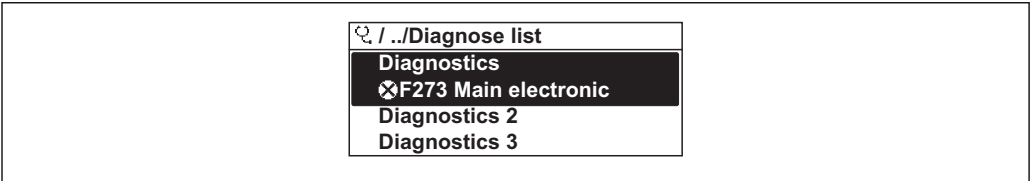
12.9 Diagnostic messages in the DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block

- The **Actual diagnostics** parameter (**actual diagnostics**) displays the message with the highest priority.
- A list of the active alarms can be viewed via the **Diagnostics 1** parameter (**diagnostics\_1**) to Diagnostics 5 (**diagnostics 5**). If more than 5 messages are pending, the messages with the highest priority are shown on the display.
- You can view the last alarm that is no longer active via the **Previous diagnostics** parameter (**previous\_diagnostics**).


12.10 Diagnostic list






Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

**Navigation path**  
Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014-006-EN

 43 Taking the example of the local display

-  To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
- Via local display →  154
  - Via Web browser →  155
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  156
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  156



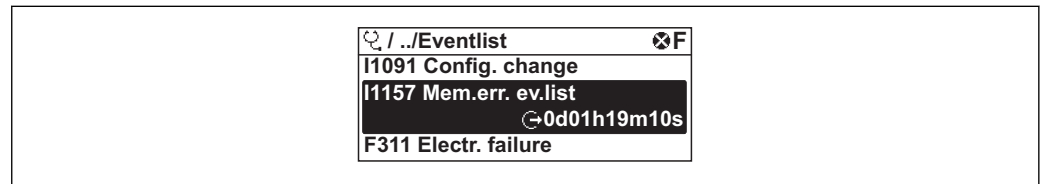
## 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

44 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 161
- Information events → 184

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - ☞: Occurrence of the event
  - ⌚: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☞: Occurrence of the event

**i** To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 154
- Via Web browser → 155
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 156
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 156

**i** For filtering the displayed event messages → 183

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** → Event logbook → Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)



### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	Embedded HistoROM deleted
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1351	Empty pipe detection adjustment failure
I1353	Empty pipe detection adjustment ok
I1361	Web server login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1443	Coating thickness not determined
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module replaced
I1619	I/O module replaced
I1621	I/O module replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server login successful



Info number	Info name
I1628	Display login successful
I1629	CDI login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display login failed
I1633	CDI login failed
I1634	Parameter factory reset
I1635	Parameter delivery reset
I1637	FOUNDATION Fieldbus specific reset done
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Restart** parameter it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

### 12.12.1 Function scope of the "Restart" parameter

Options	Description
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.
Run	The selection has no effect on the device.
Resource	The selection has no effect on the device.
Defaults	All FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks are reset to their factory settings. Example: Analog Input Channel to the <b>Uninitialized</b> option.
Processor	The device is restarted.
To delivery settings	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information) and device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered are reset to this customer-specific value.

### 12.12.2 Function scope of the "Service reset" parameter

Options	Description
Uninitialized	The selection has no effect on the device.
To delivery settings + MIB	Advanced FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters (FOUNDATION Fieldbus blocks, schedule information, device tag and device address) and the device parameters for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered, are reset to this customer-specific value.
ENP restart	The parameters of the electronic name plate are reset. The device is restarted.



## 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

▶ **Device information**

Device tag

→ ⓘ 186

Serial number

→ ⓘ 186

Device name

→ ⓘ 186

Firmware version

→ ⓘ 186

Order code

→ ⓘ 186

Extended order code 1

→ ⓘ 186




Extended order code 2

→ ⓘ 187


ENP version

→ ⓘ 187

### Parameter overview with brief description




Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e. g. @, %, /)	Promag300/500
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promag 300/500	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string with the following format: xx.yy.zz	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–



Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–

## 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
02.2017	01.00.zz	Option 72	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01481D/06/EN/01.16

-  It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.
-  For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
-  The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 5W5B  
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation



## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

##### **WARNING**

**Cleaning agents can damage the plastic transmitter housing!**

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure steam.
- ▶ Only use the permitted cleaning agents specified.

**Permitted cleaning agents for the plastic transmitter housing**

- Commercially available household cleaners
- Methyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol
- Mild soap solutions

#### 13.1.2 Interior cleaning

No interior cleaning is planned for the device.

#### 13.1.3 Replacing seals


The sensor's seals (particularly aseptic molded seals) must be replaced periodically.


The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature.

Replacement seals (accessory part) →  230

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment


Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  191

### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.



## 14 Repair

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database.

### 14.2 Spare parts



Measuring device serial number:

Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the website for more information:  
<http://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

### 14.5 Disposal

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.



**⚠ WARNING****Danger to persons from process conditions.**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

**14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device****⚠ WARNING****Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.















## 15 Accessories





Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories


#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proline 500 – digital</li> <li>Proline 500</li> </ul>	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approvals</li> <li>Output</li> <li>Input</li> <li>Display/operation</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Software</li> </ul> <div>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Order number: 5X5BXX-*****A</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 5X5BXX-*****B</li> </ul> </div> <div>            Proline 500 transmitter for replacement:            It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. Based on the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g., calibration factors) of the replacement device can be used for the new transmitter.         </div> <div>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D</li> </ul> </div>
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". <div>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Further information on the WLAN interface →  87.</li> </ul> </div> <div>            Order number: 71351317         </div> <div>            Installation Instructions EA01238D         </div>
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter. <div>            Proline 500 – digital transmitter            Order number: 71346427         </div> <div>            Installation Instructions EA01195D         </div> <div>            Proline 500 transmitter            Order number: 71346428         </div>
Protective cover Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proline 500 – digital</li> <li>Proline 500</li> </ul>	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. <div>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71343504</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505</li> </ul> </div> <div>            Installation Instructions EA01191D         </div>




Display guard Proline 500 – digital	<p>Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring from sand in desert areas.</p> <p> Order number: 71228792</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01093D</p>
Ground cable	Set, consisting of two ground cables for potential equalization.
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital Sensor – Transmitter	<p>The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK5012).</p> <p>The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Option B: 20 m (65 ft)</li> <li>■ Option E: User configurable up to max. 50 m</li> <li>■ Option F: User configurable up to max. 165 ft</li> </ul> <p> Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1 000 ft)</p>
Connecting cable Proline 500 Sensor – Transmitter	<p>The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK5012).</p> <p>The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Option 1: 5 m (16 ft)</li> <li>■ Option 2: 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>■ Option 3: 20 m (65 ft)</li> <li>■ Option 4: User configurable cable length (m)</li> <li>■ Option 5: User configurable cable length (ft)</li> </ul> <p>Reinforced connecting cable with an additional, reinforcing metal braid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Option 6: User configurable cable length (m)</li> <li>■ Option 7: User configurable cable length (ft)</li> </ul> <p> Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (660 ft)</p>



### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Ground disks	<p>Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.</p> <p> For details, see Installation Instructions EA00070D</p>



## 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Fieldgate FXA42	<p>Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/fxa42">www.endress.com/fxa42</a></li> </ul> </p>





Field Xpert SMT70	<p>The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.</p> <p>This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt70">www.endress.com/smt70</a></li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT77	<p>The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> ■ Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>■ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt77">www.endress.com/smt77</a></li> </ul>

### 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements</li> <li>■ Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>■ Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>■ Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> <p>Applicator is available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></li> <li>■ As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li> </ul>
W@M	<p>W@M Life Cycle Management</p> <p>Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.</p> <p>W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.</p> <p>Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit <a href="http://www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement">www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</a></p>
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Innovation brochure IN01047S</li> </ul>



## 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul> </p>
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <p> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</p>



## 16 Technical data


### 16.1 Application

The measuring device is only suitable for flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5  $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ .

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

### 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of <i>Faraday's law of magnetic induction</i> .
Measuring system	<p>The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the device →  13</p>

### 16.3 Input

Measured variable	<p><b>Direct measured variables</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow (proportional to induced voltage)</li> <li>■ Electrical conductivity</li> </ul> <p><b>Calculated measured variables</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

Measuring range	<p>Typically <math>v = 0.01</math> to <math>10 \text{ m/s}</math> (<math>0.03</math> to <math>33 \text{ ft/s}</math>) with the specified accuracy</p> <p>Electrical conductivity: <math>\geq 5 \text{ }\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}</math> for liquids in general</p> <p><i>Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 25 to 125 (1 to 4")</i></p>
-----------------	---

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow  min./max. full scale value ( $v \sim 0.3/10 \text{ m/s}$ )	Factory settings		
[mm]	[in]		Full scale value current output ( $v \sim 2.5 \text{ m/s}$ )	Pulse value ( $\sim 2 \text{ pulse/s}$ )	Low flow cut off ( $v \sim 0.04 \text{ m/s}$ )
		[ $\text{dm}^3/\text{min}$ ]	[ $\text{dm}^3/\text{min}$ ]	[ $\text{dm}^3$ ]	[ $\text{dm}^3/\text{min}$ ]
25	1	9 to 300	75	0.5	1
32	–	15 to 500	125	1	2
40	1 ½	25 to 700	200	1.5	3
50	2	35 to 1 100	300	2.5	5
65	–	60 to 2 000	500	5	8



Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]	[dm <sup>3</sup> ]	[dm <sup>3</sup> /min]
80	3	90 to 3 000	750	5	12
100	4	145 to 4 700	1200	10	20
125	–	220 to 7 500	1850	15	30

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 150 to 2400 (6 to 90")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]	[m <sup>3</sup> ]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]
150	6	20 to 600	150	0.025	2.5
200	8	35 to 1 100	300	0.05	5
250	10	55 to 1 700	500	0.05	7.5
300	12	80 to 2 400	750	0.1	10
350	14	110 to 3 300	1000	0.1	15
375	15	140 to 4 200	1200	0.15	20
400	16	140 to 4 200	1200	0.15	20
450	18	180 to 5 400	1500	0.25	25
500	20	220 to 6 600	2000	0.25	30
600	24	310 to 9 600	2500	0.3	40
700	28	420 to 13 500	3500	0.5	50
750	30	480 to 15 000	4000	0.5	60
800	32	550 to 18 000	4500	0.75	75
900	36	690 to 22 500	6000	0.75	100
1000	40	850 to 28 000	7000	1	125
–	42	950 to 30 000	8000	1	125
1200	48	1 250 to 40 000	10000	1.5	150
–	54	1 550 to 50 000	13000	1.5	200
1400	–	1 700 to 55 000	14000	2	225
–	60	1 950 to 60 000	16000	2	250
1600	–	2 200 to 70 000	18000	2.5	300
–	66	2 500 to 80 000	20500	2.5	325
1800	72	2 800 to 90 000	23000	3	350
–	78	3 300 to 100 000	28500	3.5	450
2000	–	3 400 to 110 000	28500	3.5	450
–	84	3 700 to 125 000	31000	4.5	500
2200	–	4 100 to 136 000	34000	4.5	540



Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m³/h]	[m³/h]	[m³]	[m³/h]
–	90	4 300 to 143 000	36000	5	570
2400	–	4 800 to 162 000	40000	5.5	650

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 50 to 300 (2 to 12") for order code for "Design", option C "Fixed flange, without inlet/outlet runs"

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.12/5 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 4 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.01 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m³/h]	[m³/h]	[m³]	[m³/h]
50	2	15 to 600 dm³/min	300 dm³/min	1.25 dm³	1.25 dm³/min
65	–	25 to 1000 dm³/min	500 dm³/min	2 dm³	2 dm³/min
80	3	35 to 1500 dm³/min	750 dm³/min	3 dm³	3.25 dm³/min
100	4	60 to 2400 dm³/min	1200 dm³/min	5 dm³	4.75 dm³/min
125	–	90 to 3700 dm³/min	1850 dm³/min	8 dm³	7.5 dm³/min
150	6	145 to 5400 dm³/min	2500 dm³/min	10 dm³	11 dm³/min
200	8	220 to 9400 dm³/min	5000 dm³/min	20 dm³	19 dm³/min
250	10	20 to 850	500	0.03	1.75
300	12	35 to 1300	750	0.05	2.75

Flow characteristic values in US units: 1 to 48" (DN 25 to 1200)

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/min]
1	25	2.5 to 80	18	0.2	0.25
–	32	4 to 130	30	0.2	0.5
1 ½	40	7 to 185	50	0.5	0.75
2	50	10 to 300	75	0.5	1.25
–	65	16 to 500	130	1	2
3	80	24 to 800	200	2	2.5
4	100	40 to 1250	300	2	4
–	125	60 to 1950	450	5	7
6	150	90 to 2650	600	5	12
8	200	155 to 4850	1200	10	15
10	250	250 to 7500	1500	15	30
12	300	350 to 10600	2400	25	45



Nominal diameter		Recommended flow  min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Factory settings		
			Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/min]
14	350	500 to 15 000	3600	30	60
15	375	600 to 19 000	4800	50	60
16	400	600 to 19 000	4800	50	60
18	450	800 to 24 000	6000	50	90
20	500	1 000 to 30 000	7500	75	120
24	600	1 400 to 44 000	10 500	100	180
28	700	1 900 to 60 000	13 500	125	210
30	750	2 150 to 67 000	16 500	150	270
32	800	2 450 to 80 000	19 500	200	300
36	900	3 100 to 100 000	24 000	225	360
40	1000	3 800 to 125 000	30 000	250	480
42	–	4 200 to 135 000	33 000	250	600
48	1200	5 500 to 175 000	42 000	400	600

Flow characteristic values in US units: 54 to 90" (DN 1400 to 2400)

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow  min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Factory settings		
			Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[Mgal/d]	[Mgal/d]	[Mgal]	[Mgal/d]
54	–	9 to 300	75	0.0005	1.3
–	1400	10 to 340	85	0.0005	1.3
60	–	12 to 380	95	0.0005	1.3
–	1600	13 to 450	110	0.0008	1.7
66	–	14 to 500	120	0.0008	2.2
72	1800	16 to 570	140	0.0008	2.6
78	–	18 to 650	175	0.0010	3.0
–	2000	20 to 700	175	0.0010	2.9
84	–	24 to 800	190	0.0011	3.2
–	2200	26 to 870	210	0.0012	3.4
90	–	27 to 910	220	0.0013	3.6
–	2400	31 to 1030	245	0.0014	4.1



Flow characteristic values in US units: 2 to 12" (DN 50 to 300) for order code for "Design", option C "Fixed flange, without inlet/outlet runs"

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
[in]	[mm]	min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.12/5 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 4 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.01 m/s)
		[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/min]
2	50	4 to 160	75	0.3	0.35
–	65	7 to 260	130	0.5	0.6
3	80	10 to 400	200	0.8	0.8
4	100	16 to 650	300	1.2	1.25
–	125	24 to 1 000	450	1.8	2
6	150	40 to 1 400	600	2.5	3
8	200	60 to 2 500	1 200	5	5
10	250	90 to 3 700	1 500	6	8
12	300	155 to 5 700	2 400	9	12

### Recommended measuring range



Flow limit → 212

Operable flow range Over 1000 : 1

### Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the mass flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device:

- Medium temperature enables temperature-compensated conductivity measurement (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the mass flow



Various pressure transmitters and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress+Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 194

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input → 199.

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via FOUNDATION Fieldbus.

### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 µA



<b>Voltage drop</b>	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	$\leq 30$ V (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	$\leq 28.8$ V (active)
<b>Possible input variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Density</li> </ul>

### Status input

<b>Maximum input values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>■ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3</math> k<math>\Omega</math></li> </ul>
<b>Response time</b>	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
<b>Input signal level</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>■ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> </ul>



## 16.4 Output

Output signal

### FOUNDATION Fieldbus

<b>FOUNDATION Fieldbus</b>	H1, IEC 61158-2, galvanically isolated
<b>Data transfer</b>	31.25 kbit/s
<b>Current consumption</b>	10 mA
<b>Permitted supply voltage</b>	9 to 32 V
<b>Bus connection</b>	With integrated reverse polarity protection

### Current output 4 to 20 mA

<b>Signal mode</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive</li> </ul>
<b>Current range</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>▪ 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active)</li> <li>▪ Fixed current value</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum output values</b>	22.5 mA
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V (passive)
<b>Load</b>	0 to 700 Ω
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 µA
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Conductivity</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> </ul>


### Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

<b>Order code</b>	"Output; Input 2" (21), "Output; Input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
<b>Signal mode</b>	Passive
<b>Current range</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>▪ Fixed current value</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum output values</b>	22.5 mA
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V
<b>Load</b>	0 to 700 Ω
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 µA



<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> </ul>

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

<b>Function</b>	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>  Ex-i, passive
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Pulse width</b>	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
<b>Maximum pulse rate</b>	10 000 Impulse/s
<b>Pulse value</b>	Adjustable
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Output frequency</b>	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{\max} = 12\,500\text{ Hz}$ )
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> </ul>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
<b>Switching delay</b>	Configurable: 0 to 100 s



<b>Number of switching cycles</b>	Unlimited
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Empty pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### Relay output

<b>Function</b>	Switch output
<b>Version</b>	Relay output, galvanically isolated
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>■ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Conductivity</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Empty pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:



**FOUNDATION Fieldbus**

<b>Status and alarm messages</b>	Diagnostics in accordance with FF-891
<b>Failure current FDE (Fault Disconnection Electronic)</b>	0 mA

**Current output 0/4 to 20 mA***4 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

*0 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> <li>■ Defined value (<math>f_{\max}</math> 2 to 12 500 Hz)</li> </ul>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

**Relay output**

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
---------------------	---



**Local display**

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
<b>Backlight</b>	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

**Interface/protocol**

- Via digital communication:  
FOUNDATION Fieldbus
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

**Web browser**

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

**Light emitting diodes (LED)**

<b>Status information</b>	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes  The following information is displayed depending on the device version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Supply voltage active</li> <li>■ Data transmission active</li> <li>■ Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul> Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  148
---------------------------	---

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

Protocol-specific data

<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	0x452B48 (hex)
<b>Ident number</b>	0x103C (hex)
<b>Device revision</b>	1
<b>DD revision</b>	Information and files under: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li>■ <a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>
<b>CFF revision</b>	
<b>Interoperability Test Kit (ITK)</b>	Version 6.2.0
<b>ITK Test Campaign Number</b>	Information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a></li> <li>■ <a href="http://www.fieldbus.org">www.fieldbus.org</a></li> </ul>
<b>Link Master capability (LAS)</b>	Yes
<b>Choice of "Link Master" and "Basic Device"</b>	Yes Factory setting: Basic Device
<b>Node address</b>	Factory setting: 247 (0xF7)



Supported functions	The following methods are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Restart</li><li>■ ENP Restart</li><li>■ Diagnostic</li><li>■ Set to OOS</li><li>■ Set to AUTO</li><li>■ Read trend data</li><li>■ Read event logbook</li></ul>
Virtual Communication Relationships (VCRs)	
Number of VCRs	44
Number of link objects in VFD	50
Permanent entries	1
Client VCRs	0
Server VCRs	10
Source VCRs	43
Sink VCRs	0
Subscriber VCRs	43
Publisher VCRs	43
Device Link Capabilities	
Slot time	4
Min. delay between PDU	8
Max. response delay	16
System integration	Information regarding system integration → 📄 92. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Cyclic data transmission</li><li>■ Description of the modules</li><li>■ Execution times</li><li>■ Methods</li></ul>

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment → 44




Device plugs available → 45

Pin assignment, device plug → 45

Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC24 V	±20%	–
	Option E	AC100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz
	Option I	DC24 V	±20%	–
		AC100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz

Power consumption	Transmitter		
	Max. 10 W (active power)		
	switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21	




Current consumption	<b>Transmitter</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Max. 400 mA (24 V)</li> <li>■ Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)</li> </ul>
Power supply failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>■ Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>■ Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>
Electrical connection	→  54
Potential equalization	→  59
terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).
Cable entries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>■ Thread for cable entry: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NPT ½"</li> <li>■ G ½"</li> <li>■ M20</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Device plug for digital communication: M12</li> </ul>
Cable specification	→  40

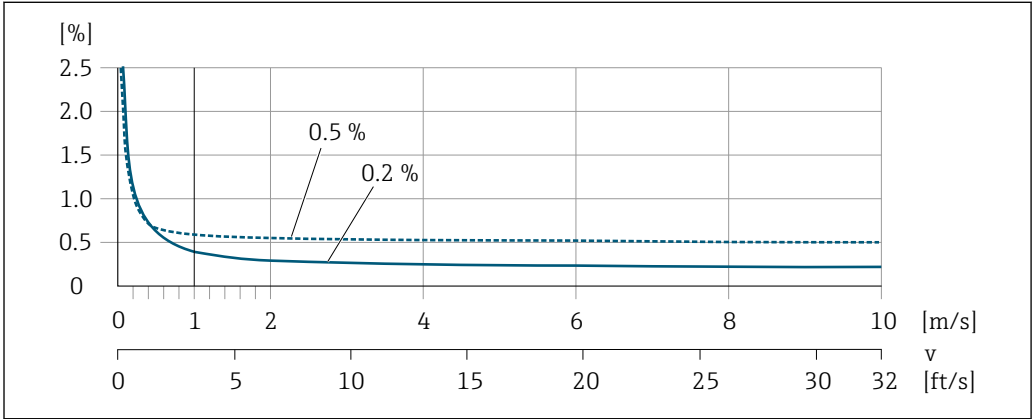
## 16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456</li> <li>■ Water, typically: +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi)</li> <li>■ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol</li> <li>■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025</li> </ul>
Maximum measured error	o.r. = of reading  <b>Error limits under reference operating conditions</b> <i>Volume flow</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ±0.5 % o.r. ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s)</li> <li>■ Optional: ±0.2 % o.r. ± 2 mm/s (0.08 in/s)</li> </ul>



Order code for "Design"	Installation <i>with</i> inlet and outlet runs max. measured error		Installation <i>without</i> inlet and outlet runs max. measured error
	0.5 %	0.2 %	0.5 %
Options A, B, D, E, F, G (standard)	✓	✓	not recommended
Options C, H, I (0 x DN)	✓	✓	✓

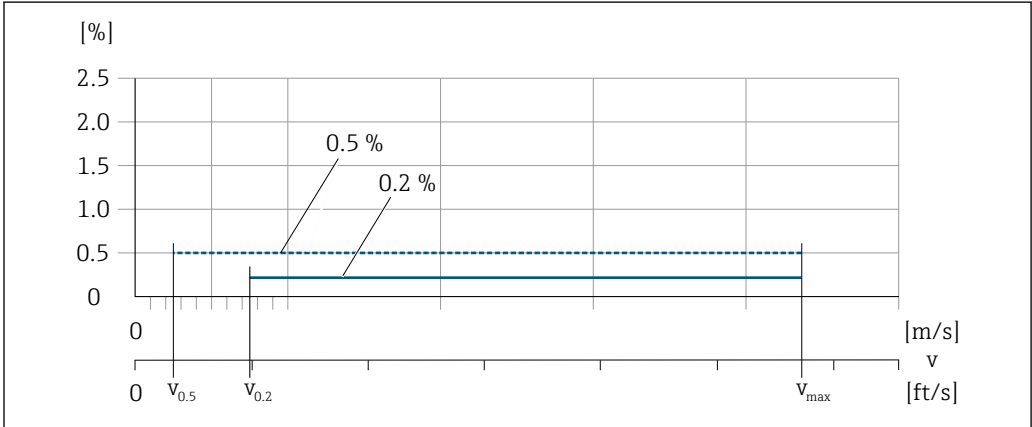
 Fluctuations in the supply voltage do not have any effect within the specified range.



 45 Maximum measured error in % o.r.

Flat Spec

For Flat Spec in the range  $v_{0.5}$  ( $v_{0.2}$ ) up to  $v_{\max}$  the measured error is constant.



 46 Flat Spec in % o.r.

Flat Spec flow values 0.5 %

Nominal diameter		$v_{0.5}$		$v_{\max}$	
[mm]	[in]	[m/s]	[ft/s]	[m/s]	[ft/s]
25 to 600	1 to 24	0.5	1.64	10	32
50 to 300 <sup>1)</sup>	2 to 12	0.25	0.82	5	16

1) Order code for "Design", option C



Flat Spec flow values 0.2 %

Nominal diameter		v <sub>0.2</sub>		v <sub>max</sub>	
[mm]	[in]	[m/s]	[ft/s]	[m/s]	[ft/s]
25 to 600	1 to 24	1.5	4.92	10	32
50 to 300 <sup>1)</sup>	2 to 12	0.6	1.97	4	13

1) Order code for "Design", option C

Electrical conductivity

Max. measured error not specified.

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 µA
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Repeatability	o.r. = of reading <b>Volume flow</b> Max. ±0.1 % o.r. ± 0.5 mm/s (0.02 in/s) <b>Electrical conductivity</b> Max. ±5 % o.r.
---------------	--

Influence of ambient temperature	<b>Current output</b> <table><tr><td>Temperature coefficient</td><td>Max. 1 µA/°C</td></tr></table> <b>Pulse/frequency output</b> <table><tr><td>Temperature coefficient</td><td>No additional effect. Included in accuracy.</td></tr></table>	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C				
Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.				

16.7 Installation

Chapter "Mounting requirements" →  22

16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range	→  24
---------------------------	--



**Temperature tables**

Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.



For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

**Storage temperature**

The storage temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the transmitter and the sensor → 24.

- Protect the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus or bacteria infestation can damage the liner.
- If protection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed before installing the measuring device.

**Degree of protection****Transmitter**

- As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure
- When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure
- Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure

**Sensor**

- As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure
- Optionally available for order:
  - IP66/67, type 4X enclosure; fully welded, with protective varnish EN ISO 12944 C5-M. Suitable for use in corrosive atmospheres.
  - IP68, type 6P enclosure; fully welded, with protective varnish as per EN ISO 12944 C5-M. Suitable for permanent immersion in water ≤ 3 m (10 ft) or up to 48 hours at depths ≤ 10 m (30 ft).
  - IP68, type 6P enclosure; fully welded, with protective varnish as per EN ISO 12944 Im1/Im2/Im3. Suitable for permanent immersion in saline water ≤ 3 m (10 ft) or up to 48 hours at depths ≤ 10 m (30 ft) or in buried applications.

**External WLAN antenna**

IP67

**Vibration- and shock-resistance****Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6**

Order code for "Sensor junction housing", option L "Cast, stainless" and order code for "Sensor option", option CG "Extended neck for insulation"

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak

Order code for "Sensor connection housing", option A "Alu, coated" and option D "Polycarbonate, sensor, fully welded"

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak

**Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64**

Order code for "Sensor junction housing", option L "Cast, stainless" and order code for "Sensor option", option CG "Extended neck for insulation"

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms



Order code for "Sensor connection housing", option A "Alu, coated" and option D "Polycarbonate, sensor, fully welded"

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 2.70 g rms

#### Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27

- Order code for "Sensor junction housing", option L "Cast, stainless" and order code for "Sensor option", option CG "Extended neck for insulation"  
6 ms 30 g
- Order code for "Sensor connection housing", option A "Alu, coated" and option D "Polycarbonate, sensor, fully welded"  
6 ms 50 g

#### Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31

#### Mechanical load

- Protect the transmitter housing against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact; the use of the remote version is sometimes preferable.
- Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.

#### Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

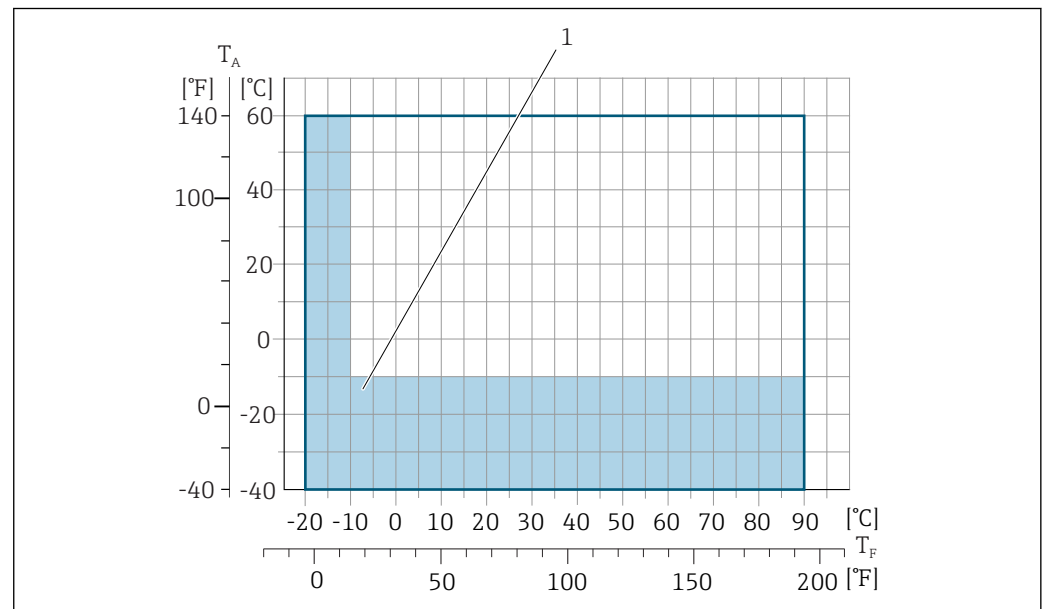


Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.

## 16.9 Process

#### Medium temperature range

- 0 to +80 °C (+32 to +176 °F) for hard rubber, DN 50 to 2400 (2 to 90")
- -20 to +50 °C (-4 to +122 °F) for polyurethane, DN 25 to 1200 (1 to 48")
- -20 to +90 °C (-4 to +194 °F) for PTFE, DN 25 to 300 (1 to 12")



A0038130

$T_A$  Ambient temperature range

$T_F$  Medium temperature

1 Colored area: the ambient temperature range of -10 to -40 °C (+14 to -40 °F) and the fluid temperature range of -10 to -20 °C (+14 to -4 °F) applies to stainless flanges only



Conductivity  $\geq 5 \mu\text{S/cm}$  for liquids in general.



Proline 500

The necessary minimum conductivity also depends on the cable length.

Pressure-temperature ratings



An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document

Pressure tightness

*Liner: hard rubber*

Nominal diameter		Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures:		
[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+50 °C (+122 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)
50 ... 2400	2 ... 90	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)

*Liner: polyurethane*

Nominal diameter		Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures:	
[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+50 °C (+122 °F)
25 ... 1200	1 ... 48	0 (0)	0 (0)

*Liner: PTFE*

Nominal diameter		Limit values for absolute pressure in [mbar] ([psi]) for medium temperatures:	
[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+90 °C (+194 °F)
25	1	0 (0)	0 (0)
40	2	0 (0)	0 (0)
50	2	0 (0)	0 (0)
65	2 ½	0 (0)	40 (0.58)
80	3	0 (0)	40 (0.58)
100	4	0 (0)	135 (2.0)
125	5	135 (2.0)	240 (3.5)
150	6	135 (2.0)	240 (3.5)
200	8	200 (2.9)	290 (4.2)
250	10	330 (4.8)	400 (5.8)
300	12	400 (5.8)	500 (7.3)

Flow limit

The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the fluid:

- $v < 2 \text{ m/s}$  (6.56 ft/s): for abrasive fluids (e.g. potter's clay, lime milk, ore slurry)
- $v > 2 \text{ m/s}$  (6.56 ft/s): for fluids producing buildup (e.g. wastewater sludge)



A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor nominal diameter.

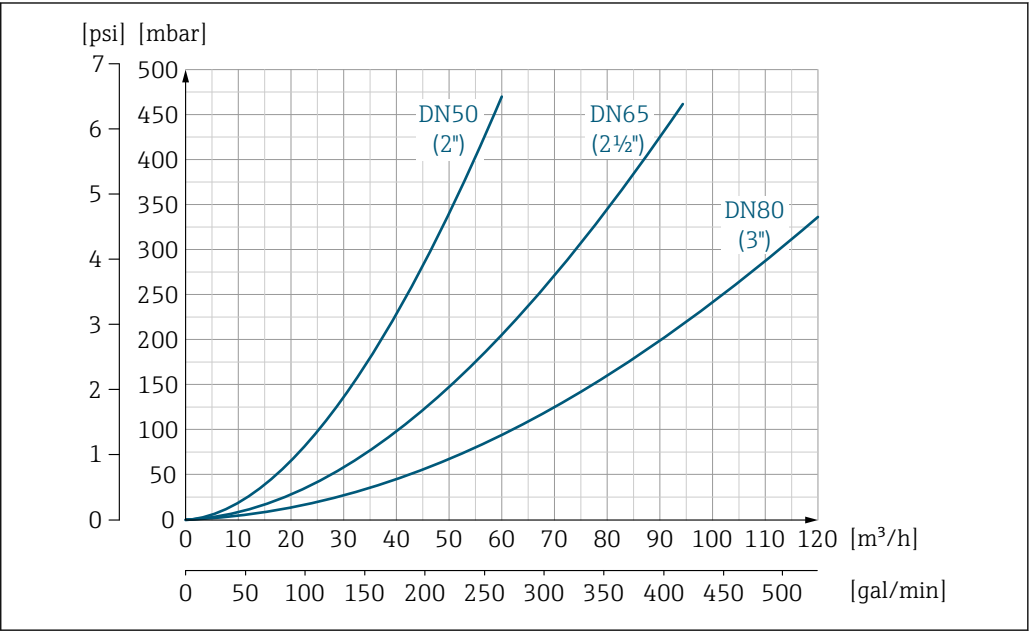


For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section

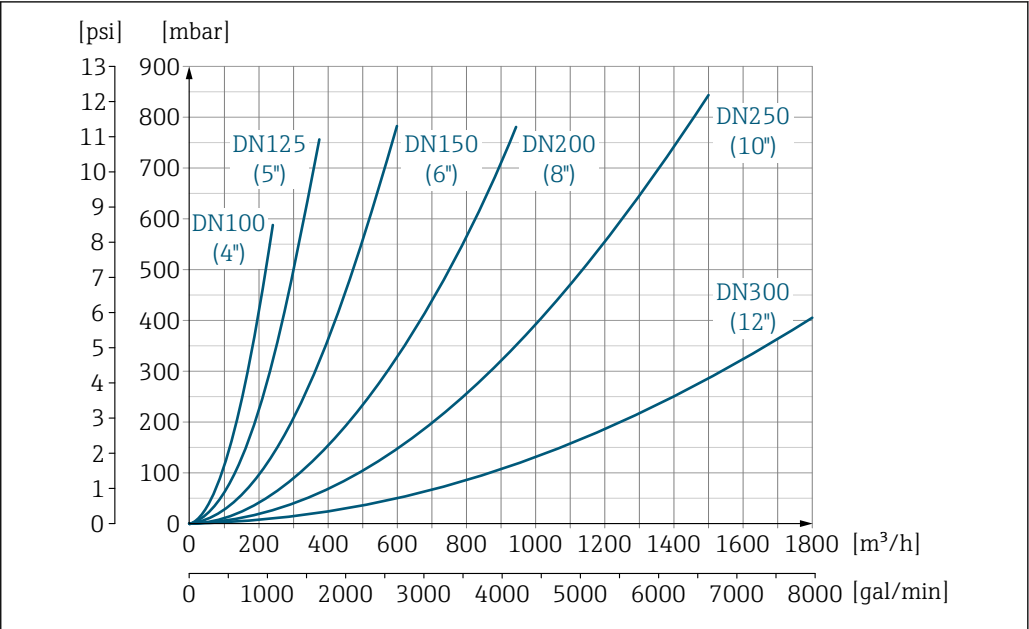


Pressure loss

- No pressure loss occurs if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter.
- Pressure losses for configurations incorporating adapters according to DIN EN 545  
→ 25



47 Pressure loss DN 50 to 80 (2 to 3") for order code for "Design", option C "fixed flange, without inlet/outlet runs"



48 Pressure loss DN 100 to 300 (4 to 12") for order code for "Design", option C "fixed flange, without inlet/outlet runs"

System pressure

→ 25

Vibrations

→ 25



## 16.10 Mechanical construction

---

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.



## Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with flanges of the standard pressure rating.

The weight may be lower than indicated depending on the pressure rating and design.

**Transmitter**

- Proline 500 – digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs)
- Proline 500 – digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 cast, stainless: 15.6 kg (34.4 lbs)

**Sensor**

- Sensor with aluminum connection housing version: see the information in the following table
- Sensor with cast connection housing version, stainless: +3.7 kg (+8.2 lbs)

**Weight in SI units**

Order code for "Design", options A, B, C, D, E DN 25 to 400, DN 1" to 16"				
Nominal diameter		Reference values		
[mm]	[in]	EN (DIN), AS, JIS		ASME (Class 150)
		Pressure rating	[kg]	[kg]
25	1	PN 40	10	5
32	–	PN 40	11	–
40	1 ½	PN 40	12	7
50	2	PN 40	13	9
65	–	PN 16	13	–
80	3	PN 16	15	14
100	4	PN 16	18	19
125	–	PN 16	25	–
150	6	PN 16	31	33
200	8	PN 10	52	52
250	10	PN 10	81	90
300	12	PN 10	95	129
350	14	PN 6	106	172
375	15	PN 6	121	–
400	16	PN 6	121	203

Order code for "Design", options A, F ≥ DN 450 (18")				
Nominal diameter		Reference values		
[mm]	[in]	EN (DIN) (PN16)	AS (PN 16)	ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
		[kg]	[kg]	[kg]
450	18	142	138	191
500	20	182	186	228
600	24	227	266	302
700	28	291	369	266
–	30	–	447	318



Order code for "Design", options A, F ≥ DN 450 (18")				
Nominal diameter		Reference values		
		EN (DIN) (PN16)	AS (PN 16)	ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
[mm]	[in]	[kg]	[kg]	[kg]
800	32	353	524	383
900	36	444	704	470
1000	40	566	785	587
–	42	–	–	670
1200	48	843	1 229	901
–	54	–	–	1 273
1400	–	1 204	–	–
–	60	–	–	1 594
1600	–	1 845	–	–
–	66	–	–	2 131
1800	72	2 357	–	2 568
–	78	2 929	–	3 113
2000	–	2 929	–	3 113
–	84	–	–	3 755
2200	–	3 422	–	–
–	90	–	–	4 797
2400	–	4 094	–	–

Order code for "Design", options B, G ≥ DN 450 (18")			
Nominal diameter		Reference values	
		EN (DIN) (PN 6)	ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
[mm]	[in]	[kg]	[kg]
450	18	161	255
500	20	156	285
600	24	208	405
700	28	304	400
–	30	–	460
800	32	357	550
900	36	485	800
1000	40	589	900
–	42	–	1 100
1200	48	850	1 400
–	54	850	2 200
1400	–	1 300	–
–	60	–	2 700
1600	–	1 845	–
–	66	–	3 700
1800	72	2 357	4 100



Order code for "Design", options B, G ≥ DN 450 (18")			
Nominal diameter		Reference values	
		EN (DIN) (PN 6)	ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
[mm]	[in]	[kg]	[kg]
–	78	2 929	4 600
2000	–	2 929	–

### Weight in US units

Order code for "Design", options A, B, C, D, E DN 25 to 400, DN 1" to 16"		
Nominal diameter		Reference values ASME (Class 150)
[mm]	[in]	[lb]
25	1	11
32	–	–
40	1 ½	15
50	2	20
65	–	–
80	3	31
100	4	42
125	–	–
150	6	73
200	8	115
250	10	198
300	12	284
350	14	379
375	15	–
400	16	448

Order code for "Design", options A, F ≥ DN 450 (18")		
Nominal diameter		Reference values ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
[mm]	[in]	[lb]
450	18	421
500	20	503
600	24	666
700	28	587
–	30	701
800	32	845
900	36	1036
1000	40	1294
–	42	1477
1200	48	1987



Order code for "Design", options A, F ≥ DN 450 (18")		
Nominal diameter		Reference values ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
[mm]	[in]	[lb]
–	54	2 807
1400	–	–
–	60	3 515
1600	–	–
–	66	4 699
1800	72	5 662
–	78	6 864
2000	–	6 864
–	84	8 280
2200	–	–
–	90	10 577
2400	–	–

Order code for "Design", options B, G ≥ DN 450 (18")		
Nominal diameter		Reference values ASME (Class 150), AWWA (Class D)
[mm]	[in]	[lb]
450	18	562
500	20	628
600	24	893
700	28	882
–	30	1 014
800	32	1 213
900	36	1 764
1000	40	1 984
–	42	2 426
1200	48	3 087
–	54	4 851
1400	–	–
–	60	5 954
1600	–	–
–	66	8 158
1800	72	9 040
–	78	10 143
2000	–	–

Measuring tube  
specification



Nominal diameter		Pressure rating				Measuring tube internal diameter					
		EN (DIN)	ASME AWWA	AS 2129 AS 4087	JIS	Hard rubber		Polyurethane		PTFE	
[mm]	[in]					[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
25	1	PN 40	Class 150	–	20K	–	–	24	0.94	25	0.98
32	–	PN 40	–	–	20K	–	–	32	1.26	34	1.34
40	1 ½	PN 40	Class 150	–	20K	–	–	38	1.50	40	1.57
50	2	PN 40	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	50	1.97	50	1.97	52	2.05
50 <sup>1)</sup>	2	PN 40	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	32	1.26	–	–	–	–
65	–	PN 16	–	–	10K	66	2.60	66	2.60	68	2.68
65 <sup>1)</sup>	–	PN 16	–	–	10K	38	1.50	–	–	–	–
80	3	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	79	3.11	79	3.11	80	3.15
80 <sup>1)</sup>	3	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	50	1.97	–	–	–	–
100	4	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	102	4.02	102	4.02	104	4.09
100 <sup>1)</sup>	4	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	66	2.60	–	–	–	–
125	–	PN 16	–	–	10K	127	5.00	127	5.00	130	5.12
125 <sup>1)</sup>	–	PN 16	–	–	10K	79	3.11	–	–	–	–
150	6	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	156	6.14	156	6.14	156	6.14
150 <sup>1)</sup>	6	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	102	4.02	–	–	–	–
200	8	PN 10	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	204	8.03	204	8.03	202	7.95
200 <sup>1)</sup>	8	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	127	5.00	–	–	–	–
250	10	PN 10	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	258	10.2	258	10.2	256	10.08
250 <sup>1)</sup>	10	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	156	6.14	–	–	–	–
300	12	PN 10	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	309	12.2	309	12.2	306	12.05
300 <sup>1)</sup>	12	PN 16	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	204	8.03	–	–	–	–
350	14	PN 6	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	337	13.3	342	13.5	–	–
375	15	–	–	PN 16	10K	389	15.3	–	–	–	–
400	16	PN 6	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	387	15.2	392	15.4	–	–
450	18	PN 6	Class 150	–	10K	436	17.1	437	17.2	–	–
500	20	PN 6	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	487	19.1	492	19.4	–	–
600	24	PN 6	Class 150	Table E, PN 16	10K	589	23.0	594	23.4	–	–
700	28	PN 6	Class D	Table E, PN 16	10K	688	27.1	692	27.2	–	–
750	30	–	Class D	Table E, PN 16	10K	737	29.1	742	29.2	–	–
800	32	PN 6	Class D	Table E, PN 16	–	788	31.0	794	31.3	–	–
900	36	PN 6	Class D	Table E, PN 16	–	889	35.0	891	35.1	–	–
1000	40	PN 6	Class D	Table E, PN 16	–	991	39.0	994	39.1	–	–
–	42	–	Class D	–	–	1043	41.1	1043	41.1	–	–
1200	48	PN 6	Class D	Table E, PN 16	–	1191	46.9	1197	47.1	–	–
–	54	–	Class D	–	–	1339	52.7	–	–	–	–
1400	–	PN 6	–	–	–	1402	55.2	–	–	–	–
–	60	–	Class D	–	–	1492	58.7	–	–	–	–
1600	–	PN 6	–	–	–	1600	63.0	–	–	–	–
–	66	–	Class D	–	–	1638	64.5	–	–	–	–



Nominal diameter		Pressure rating				Measuring tube internal diameter					
		EN (DIN)	ASME AWWA	AS 2129 AS 4087	JIS	Hard rubber		Polyurethane		PTFE	
[mm]	[in]					[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
1800	72	PN 6	–	–	–	1786	70.3	–	–	–	–
–	78	–	Class D	–	–	1989	78.3	–	–	–	–
2000	–	PN 6	–	–	–	1989	78.3	–	–	–	–
–	84	–	Class D	–	–	2099	84.0	–	–	–	–
2200	–	PN 6	–	–	–	2194	87.8	–	–	–	–
–	90	–	Class D	–	–	2246	89.8	–	–	–	–
2400	–	PN 6	–	–	–	2391	94.1	–	–	–	–

1) Order code for "Design", option C

## Materials

### Transmitter housing

*Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter*

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

*Housing of Proline 500 transmitter*

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

*Window material*

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

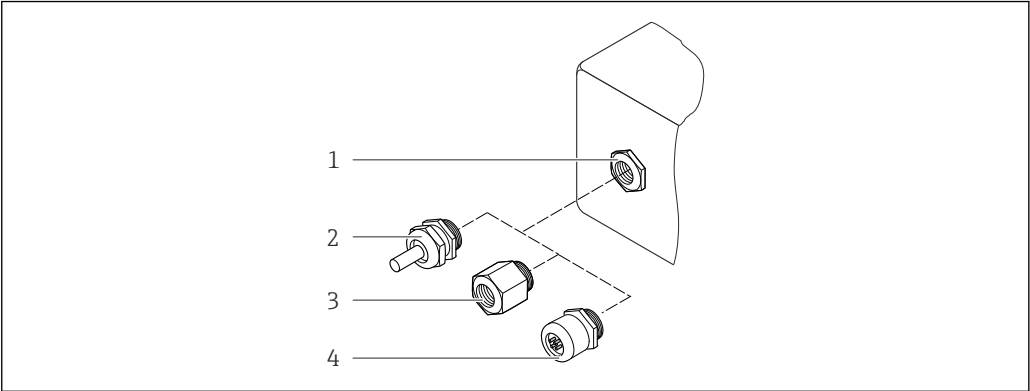
### Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L



Cable entries/cable glands



A0028352

49 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½" or NPT ½"
- 4 Device plugs

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"</li><li>■ Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"</li></ul> <div><div></div><div>Only available for certain device versions:</div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Order code for "Transmitter housing":<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Option A "Aluminum, coated"</li><li>■ Option D "Polycarbonate"</li></ul></li><li>■ Order code for "Sensor connection housing":<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Proline 500 – digital:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Option A "Aluminum coated"</li><li>Option L "Cast, stainless"</li></ul></li><li>■ Proline 500:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Option A "Aluminum coated"</li><li>Option D "Polycarbonate"</li><li>Option L "Cast, stainless"</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul></div>	Nickel-plated brass
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"</li><li>■ Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"</li></ul> <div><div></div><div>Only available for certain device versions:</div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Order code for "Transmitter housing":<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Option L "Cast, stainless"</li></ul></li><li>■ Order code for "Sensor connection housing":<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Option L "Cast, stainless"</li></ul></li></ul></div>	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for device plug <div><div></div><div>Device plug for digital communication: Only available for certain device versions .</div></div>	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Device plug

Electrical connection	Material
Plug M12x1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Socket: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li><li>■ Contact housing: Polyamide</li><li>■ Contacts: Gold-plated brass</li></ul>

Connecting cable

- UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.



*Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 – digital transmitter*

PVC cable with copper shield

*Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter*

- Standard cable: PVC cable with copper shield
- Reinforced cable: PVC cable with copper shield and additional steel wire braided jacket

**Sensor housing**

- DN 25 to 300 (1 to 12")
  - Aluminum half-shell housing, aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
  - Fully welded carbon steel housing with protective varnish
- DN 350 to 2400 (14 to 90")
  - Fully welded carbon steel housing with protective varnish

**Measuring tubes**

- DN 25 to 600 (1 to 24")
  - Stainless steel: 1.4301, 1.4306, 304, 304L
- DN 700 to 2400 (28 to 90")
  - Stainless steel: 1.4301, 304


*Liner*


- DN 25 to 300 (1 to 12"): PTFE
- DN 25 to 1200 (1 to 48"): polyurethane
- DN 50 to 2400 (2 to 90"): hard rubber

**Electrodes**

- Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)
- Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
- Tantalum

**Process connections**

-  For flanges made of carbon steel:
- $DN \leq 300$  (12"): with Al/Zn protective coating or protective varnish
  - $DN \geq 350$  (14"): protective varnish

-  All carbon steel lap joint flanges are supplied with a hot-dip galvanized finish.

*EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)***Fixed flange**

- Carbon steel:
  - $DN \leq 300$ : S235JRG2, S235JR+N, P245GH, A105, E250C
  - DN 350 to 2400: P245GH, S235JRG2, A105, E250C
- Stainless steel:
  - $DN \leq 300$ : 1.4404, 1.4571, F316L
  - DN 350 to 600: 1.4571, F316L, 1.4404
  - DN 700 to 1000: 1.4404, F316L

**Lap joint flange**

- Carbon steel  $DN \leq 300$ : S235JRG2, A105, E250C
- Stainless steel  $DN \leq 300$ : 1.4306, 1.4404, 1.4571, F316L

**Lap joint flange, stamped plate**

- Carbon steel  $DN \leq 300$ : S235JRG2 similar to S235JR+AR or 1.0038
- Stainless steel  $DN \leq 300$ : 1.4301 similar to 304



*ASME B16.5*

Fixed flange, lap joint flange

- Carbon steel: A105
- Stainless steel: F316L

*JIS B2220*

- Carbon steel: A105, A350 LF2
- Stainless steel: F316L

*AWWA C207*

Carbon steel: A105, P265GH, A181 Class 70, E250C, S275JR

*AS 2129*

Carbon steel: A105, E250C, P235GH, P265GH, S235JRG2

*AS 4087*

Carbon steel: A105, P265GH, S275JR

**Seals**

As per DIN EN 1514-1, form IBC

**Accessories***Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

*Ground disks*

- Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)
- Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
- Tantalum

**Fitted electrodes**

Measurement, reference and empty pipe detection electrodes available as standard with:



- 1.4435 (316L)
- Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
- Tantalum

**Process connections**

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
  - DN ≤ 300: fixed flange (PN 10/16/25/40) = Form A, lap joint flange (PN 10/16), lap joint flange, stamped plate (PN 10) = Form A
  - DN ≥ 350: fixed flange (PN 6/10/16/25) = flat face (Form B)
  - DN 450 to 2400: fixed flange (PN 6/10/16) = flat face (Form B)
- ASME B16.5
  - DN 350 to 2400 (14 to 90"): fixed flange (Class 150)
  - DN 25 to 600 (1 to 24"): lap joint flange (Class 150)
  - DN 25 to 150 (1 to 6"): fixed flange (Class 300)
- JIS B2220
  - DN 50 to 750: fixed flange (10K)
  - DN 25 to 600: fixed flange (20K)



- AWWA C207  
DN 48 to 90": fixed flange (Class D)
- AS 2129  
DN 50 to 1200: fixed flange (Table E)
- AS 4087  
DN 50 to 1200): fixed flange (PN 16)

 For information on the different materials used in the process connections →  222

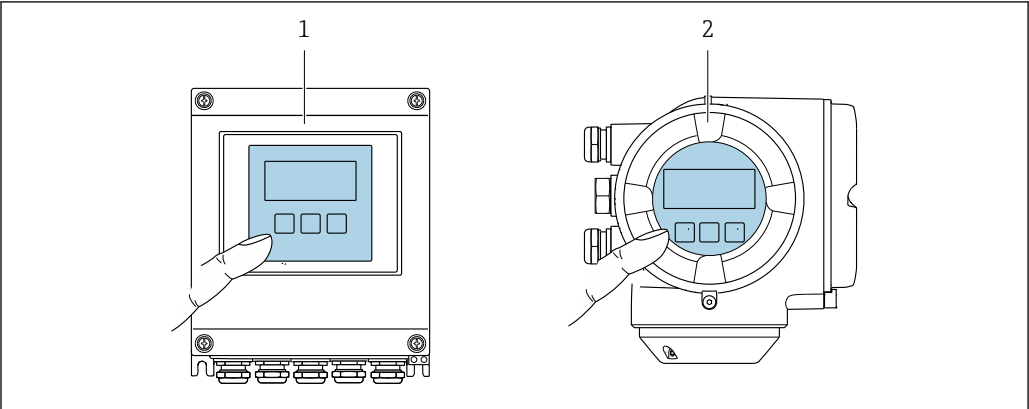
Surface roughness	Electrodes with 1.4435 (316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); tantalum: ≤ 0.3 to 0.5 µm (11.8 to 19.7 µin) (All data relate to parts in contact with fluid)
-------------------	--


### 16.11 Human interface

Languages	Can be operated in the following languages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li><li>■ Via Web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li><li>■ Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li></ul>
-----------	--

Local operation	<b>Via display module</b> Equipment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"</li><li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"</li></ul>
-----------------	--

 Information about WLAN interface →  87



 50    Operation with touch control




1    Proline 500 – digital  
2    Proline 500



*Display elements*

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F)  
The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.



*Operating elements*

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation →  86

Service interface →  86

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  193
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  193
Device Xpert	Field Xpert SFX 100/350/370	HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus fieldbus protocol	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) by Rockwell Automation → [www.rockwellautomation.com](http://www.rockwellautomation.com)
- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) by Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 by Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → [www.honeywellprocess.com](http://www.honeywellprocess.com)
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The associated device description files are available at: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads




Web server



Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.


A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  229)

 Web server special documentation →  231

HistoROM data management	<p>The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.</p> <p> When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.</p>
--------------------------	--

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li><li>■ Parameter data record backup</li><li>■ Device firmware package</li><li>■ Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li><li>■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li><li>■ Peakhold indicator (min/max values)</li><li>■ Totalizer values</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li><li>■ Serial number</li><li>■ Calibration data</li><li>■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li></ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part



## Data backup

### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

## Data transfer

### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.:  
DD for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

## Event list

### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

## Data logging

### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:


- Record up to 1 000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

## 16.12 Certificates and approvals



Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.



CE mark	<p>The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.</p> <p>Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.</p>
RCM-tick symbol	<p>The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".</p>
Ex approval	<p>The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.</p>
Drinking water approval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ACS</li> <li>■ KTW/W270</li> <li>■ NSF 61</li> <li>■ WRAS BS 6920</li> </ul>
FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification	<p><b>FOUNDATION Fieldbus interface</b></p> <p>The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Certified in accordance with FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1</li> <li>■ Interoperability Test Kit (ITK), revision version 6.2.0 (certificate available on request)</li> <li>■ Physical Layer Conformance Test</li> <li>■ The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>
Radio approval	<p>The measuring device has radio approval.</p> <p> For detailed information regarding radio approval, see Special Documentation</p>
Other standards and guidelines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)</li> <li>■ EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>■ IEC/EN 61326 Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).</li> <li>■ NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment</li> <li>■ NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors</li> <li>■ NAMUR NE 43 Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.</li> <li>■ NAMUR NE 53 Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics</li> </ul>



- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications

## 16.13 Application packages



Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	<p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>
Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	<p><b>Heartbeat Verification</b> Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>■ Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>■ Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>■ Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>■ Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Heartbeat Monitoring</b> Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>■ Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>■ Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.</li> </ul>
Cleaning	Package	Description
	Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)	<p>The electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) function has been developed to have a solution for applications where magnetite (<math>\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4</math>) deposits frequently occur (e.g. hot water). Since magnetite is highly conductive this build up leads to measuring errors and ultimately to the loss of signal. The application package is designed to AVOID build up of highly conductive matter and thin layers (typical of magnetite).</p>



## 16.14 Accessories

 Overview of accessories available for order →  191

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

### Standard documentation      **Brief Operating Instructions**

*Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promag W	KA01266D

*Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01292D
Proline 500	KA01293D

### Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag W 500	TI01227D

### Description of device parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag 500	GP01099D

Device-dependent  
additional documentation

### Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01522D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01523D
cCSAus IS	XA01524D
cCSAus Ex e ia/Ex d ia	XA01525D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01526D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01527D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01528D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01529D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01530D



Contents	Documentation code
EAC Ex i	XA01658D
EAC Ex nA	XA01659D
JPN	XA01776D

### Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D

Contents	Documentation code
Heartbeat Technology	SD01745D
Web server	SD01661D

### Installation Instructions

Content	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>W@M Device Viewer</i> → 📄 189</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 📄 191</li> </ul>



# Index

## A

About this document .....	6
Access authorization to parameters	
Read access .....	78
Write access .....	78
Access code .....	78
Incorrect input .....	78
Adapters .....	25
Adapting the diagnostic behavior .....	157
Adapting the status signal .....	157
Ambient temperature	
Influence .....	209
Ambient temperature range .....	24
AMS Device Manager .....	91
Function .....	91
Application .....	195
Applicator .....	195
Approvals .....	227

## B

Buried applications .....	27
---------------------------	----

## C

Cable entries	
Technical data .....	207
Cable entry	
Degree of protection .....	64
CE mark .....	10, 228
Certificates .....	227
Checklist	
Post-connection check .....	64
Post-installation check .....	39
Cleaning	
Exterior cleaning .....	188
Interior cleaning .....	188
Commissioning .....	97
Advanced settings .....	119
Configuring the measuring device .....	98
Conductivity .....	212
Connecting cable .....	40
Connecting the connecting cable	
Proline 500 – digital transmitter .....	51
Proline 500 terminal assignment .....	54
Proline 500 transmitter .....	56
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 .....	54
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 - digital ..	49
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital .....	49
Connecting the measuring device	
Proline 500 .....	54
Proline 500 – digital .....	49
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	
Proline 500 – digital transmitter .....	52
Proline 500 transmitter .....	57
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection examples, potential equalization .....	59

Connection preparations .....	46
Connection tools .....	40
Context menu	
Calling up .....	74
Closing .....	74
Explanation .....	74
Current consumption .....	207
Cyclic data transmission .....	92

## D

Declaration of Conformity .....	10
Define access code .....	133
Degree of protection .....	64, 210
Designated use .....	9
Device components .....	13
Device description files .....	92
Device documentation	
Supplementary documentation .....	8
Device locking, status .....	136
Device name	
Sensor .....	18
Transmitter .....	16
Device repair .....	189
Device revision .....	92
Device type ID .....	92
DeviceCare .....	90
Device description file .....	92
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation .....	153
Symbols .....	153
Diagnostic information	
Design, description .....	153, 156
DeviceCare .....	155
FieldCare .....	155
Light emitting diodes .....	148
Local display .....	152
Overview .....	161
Remedial measures .....	161
Web browser .....	154
Diagnostic list .....	182
Diagnostic message .....	152
DIAGNOSTIC Transducer Block .....	182
Diagnostics	
Symbols .....	152
DIP switch	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access .....	76
Direct access code .....	70
Disabling write protection .....	132
Display	
see Onsite display	
Display area	
For operational display .....	69
In the navigation view .....	71
Display values	
For locking status .....	136



- Disposal . . . . . 189
- Document
  - Function . . . . . 6
  - Symbols . . . . . 6
- Document function . . . . . 6
- Down pipe . . . . . 22
- Drinking water approval . . . . . 228
- E**
- ECC . . . . . 124
- Editing view . . . . . 72
  - Input screen . . . . . 73
  - Using operating elements . . . . . 72, 73
- Electrical connection
  - Degree of protection . . . . . 64
  - Measuring device . . . . . 40
  - Operating tools
    - Via FOUNDATION Fieldbus network . . . . . 86
    - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) . . . . . 86
    - Via WLAN interface . . . . . 87
  - Web server . . . . . 86
  - WLAN interface . . . . . 87
- Electromagnetic compatibility . . . . . 211
- Electronics module . . . . . 13
- Enabling write protection . . . . . 132
- Enabling/disabling the keypad lock . . . . . 79
- Endress+Hauser services
  - Maintenance . . . . . 188
  - Repair . . . . . 189
- Environment
  - Ambient temperature range . . . . . 24
  - Mechanical load . . . . . 211
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 210
  - Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . . 210
- Error messages
  - see Diagnostic messages
- Event list . . . . . 183
- Event logbook . . . . . 183
- Ex approval . . . . . 228
- Extended order code
  - Sensor . . . . . 18
  - Transmitter . . . . . 16
- Exterior cleaning . . . . . 188
- F**
- Field Communicator
  - Function . . . . . 91
- Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 91
- Field of application
  - Residual risks . . . . . 10
- Field Xpert
  - Function . . . . . 89
- Field Xpert SFX350 . . . . . 89
- FieldCare . . . . . 89
  - Device description file . . . . . 92
  - Establishing a connection . . . . . 90
  - Function . . . . . 89
  - User interface . . . . . 90
- Filtering the event logbook . . . . . 183
- Firmware
  - Release date . . . . . 92
  - Version . . . . . 92
- Firmware history . . . . . 187
- Fitted electrodes . . . . . 223
- Flow direction . . . . . 23
- Flow limit . . . . . 212
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus certification . . . . . 228
- Function check . . . . . 97
- Function range
  - Field Xpert . . . . . 89
- Function scope
  - AMS Device Manager . . . . . 91
  - Field Communicator . . . . . 91
  - Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 91
- Functions
  - see Parameters
- G**
- Galvanic isolation . . . . . 205
- H**
- Hardware write protection . . . . . 134
- Heavy sensors . . . . . 23
- Help text
  - Calling up . . . . . 77
  - Closing . . . . . 77
  - Explanation . . . . . 77
- HistoROM . . . . . 127
- I**
- Identifying the measuring device . . . . . 15
- Immersion in water . . . . . 27
- Incoming acceptance . . . . . 15
- Influence
  - Ambient temperature . . . . . 209
- Inlet runs . . . . . 24
- Input . . . . . 195
- Inspection
  - Installation . . . . . 39
  - Received goods . . . . . 15
- Inspection check
  - Connection . . . . . 64
- Installation . . . . . 22
- Installation conditions
  - Adapters . . . . . 25
  - Buried applications . . . . . 27
  - Down pipe . . . . . 22
  - Heavy sensors . . . . . 23
  - Immersion in water . . . . . 27
  - Inlet and outlet runs . . . . . 24
  - Installation dimensions . . . . . 24
  - Mounting location . . . . . 22
  - Orientation . . . . . 23
  - Partially filled pipe . . . . . 23
  - System pressure . . . . . 25
  - Vibrations . . . . . 25
- Installation dimensions . . . . . 24
- Interior cleaning . . . . . 188



## L

Languages, operation options	224
Line recorder	142
Local display	224
Navigation view	70
see Diagnostic message	
see In alarm condition	
see Operational display	
Low flow cut off	205

## M

Main electronics module	13
Maintenance tasks	188
Replacing seals	188
Managing the device configuration	127
Manufacturer ID	92
Manufacturing date	16, 18
Materials	220
Maximum measured error	207
Measured values	
Calculated	195
Measured	195
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	188
Measuring device	
Configuration	98
Conversion	189
Disposal	190
Integrating via communication protocol	92
Mounting the sensor	28
Mounting the ground cable/ground disks	29
Mounting the seals	28
Screw tightening torques	29
Screw tightening torques, maximum	29
Screw tightening torques, nominal	34
Preparing for electrical connection	46
Preparing for mounting	28
Removing	189
Repairs	189
Structure	13
Switch-on	97
Measuring principle	195
Measuring range	195
Measuring system	195
Measuring tube specification	218
Mechanical load	211
Medium temperature range	211
Menu	
Diagnostics	181
Setup	98, 99
Menus	
For measuring device configuration	98
For specific settings	119
Mounting dimensions	
see Installation dimensions	
Mounting location	22
Mounting preparations	28
Mounting tools	27

## N

Nameplate	
Sensor	18
Transmitter	16
Navigation path (navigation view)	70
Navigation view	
In the submenu	70
In the wizard	70
Numeric editor	72

## O

Onsite display	
Numeric editor	72
Text editor	72
Operable flow range	199
Operating elements	74, 153
Operating keys	
see Operating elements	
Operating menu	
Menus, submenus	66
Structure	66
Submenus and user roles	67
Operating philosophy	67
Operation	136
Operation options	65
Operational display	68
Operational safety	10
Order code	16, 18
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)	23
Outlet runs	24
Output	201
Output signal	201

## P

Packaging disposal	21
Parameter	
Changing	77
Entering values or text	77
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	129
Advanced setup (Submenu)	120
Analog inputs (Submenu)	102
Configuration backup (Submenu)	127
Current input	103
Current input (Wizard)	103
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	138
Current output	105
Current output (Wizard)	105
Data logging (Submenu)	142
Define access code (Wizard)	129
Device information (Submenu)	186
Diagnostics (Menu)	181
Display (Submenu)	122
Display (Wizard)	115
Electrode cleaning circuit (Submenu)	124
Empty pipe detection (Wizard)	118
I/O configuration	102
I/O configuration (Submenu)	102
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	117



Process variables (Submenu) . . . . .	137	Closing . . . . .	154
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	108	Remote operation . . . . .	225
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 108,		Repair . . . . .	189
109, . . . . .	112	Repair of a device . . . . .	189
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	140	Repairs	
Relay output . . . . .	114	Notes . . . . .	189
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	140	Repeatability . . . . .	209
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . .	114	Replacement	
Reset access code (Submenu) . . . . .	129	Device components . . . . .	189
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) . . . . .	120	Replacing seals . . . . .	188
Setup (Menu) . . . . .	99	Requirements for personnel . . . . .	9
Simulation (Submenu) . . . . .	130	Return . . . . .	189
Status input . . . . .	104	<b>S</b>	
Status input (Submenu) . . . . .	104	Safety . . . . .	9
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	139	Screw tightening torques . . . . .	29
System units (Submenu) . . . . .	99	Maximum . . . . .	29
Totalizer (Submenu) . . . . .	137	Nominal . . . . .	34
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	120	Sensor	
Totalizer handling (Submenu) . . . . .	141	Mounting . . . . .	28
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . .	139	Serial number . . . . .	16, 18
Web server (Submenu) . . . . .	85	Setting the operating language . . . . .	97
WLAN settings (Wizard) . . . . .	125	Settings	
Partially filled pipe . . . . .	23	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
Performance characteristics . . . . .	207	conditions . . . . .	141
Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . .	64	Administration . . . . .	128
Post-installation check . . . . .	97	Advanced display configurations . . . . .	122
Post-installation check (checklist) . . . . .	39	Analog input . . . . .	102
Potential equalization . . . . .	59	Current input . . . . .	103
Power consumption . . . . .	206	Current output . . . . .	105
Power supply failure . . . . .	207	Device reset . . . . .	185
Pressure loss . . . . .	213	Device tag . . . . .	99
Pressure tightness . . . . .	212	Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC) . . . . .	124
Pressure-temperature ratings . . . . .	212	Empty pipe detection (EPD) . . . . .	118
Process conditions		I/O configuration . . . . .	102
Conductivity . . . . .	212	Local display . . . . .	115
Flow limit . . . . .	212	Low flow cut off . . . . .	117
Medium temperature . . . . .	211	Managing the device configuration . . . . .	127
Pressure loss . . . . .	213	Operating language . . . . .	97
Pressure tightness . . . . .	212	Pulse output . . . . .	108
Process connections . . . . .	223	Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	108, 109
Product safety . . . . .	10	Relay output . . . . .	114
Proline 500 – digital transmitter		Resetting the totalizer . . . . .	141
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable . .	52	Restart device . . . . .	185
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment		Sensor adjustment . . . . .	120
Sensor connection housing . . . . .	54	Simulation . . . . .	130
Proline 500 transmitter		Status input . . . . .	104
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable . .	57	Switch output . . . . .	112
Protecting parameter settings . . . . .	132	System units . . . . .	99
<b>R</b>		Totalizer . . . . .	120
Radio approval . . . . .	228	Totalizer reset . . . . .	141
RCM-tick symbol . . . . .	228	WLAN . . . . .	125
Read access . . . . .	78	Showing data logging . . . . .	142
Reading measured values . . . . .	136	Signal on alarm . . . . .	203
Recalibration . . . . .	188	Software release . . . . .	92
Reference operating conditions . . . . .	207	Spare part . . . . .	189
Registered trademarks . . . . .	8	Spare parts . . . . .	189
Remedial measures		Special connection instructions . . . . .	61
Calling up . . . . .	154	Standards and guidelines . . . . .	228



- Status area
  - For operational display . . . . . 69
  - In the navigation view . . . . . 70
- Status signals . . . . . 152, 155
- Storage concept . . . . . 226
- Storage conditions . . . . . 20
- Storage temperature . . . . . 20
- Storage temperature range . . . . . 210
- Structure
  - Measuring device . . . . . 13
  - Operating menu . . . . . 66
- Submenu
  - Administration . . . . . 128, 129
  - Advanced setup . . . . . 119, 120
  - Analog inputs . . . . . 102
  - Configuration backup . . . . . 127
  - Current input 1 to n . . . . . 138
  - Data logging . . . . . 142
  - Device information . . . . . 186
  - Display . . . . . 122
  - Electrode cleaning circuit . . . . . 124
  - Event list . . . . . 183
  - I/O configuration . . . . . 102
  - Input values . . . . . 138
  - Measured values . . . . . 136
  - Output values . . . . . 139
  - Overview . . . . . 67
  - Process variables . . . . . 137
  - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . 140
  - Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 140
  - Reset access code . . . . . 129
  - Sensor adjustment . . . . . 120
  - Simulation . . . . . 130
  - Status input . . . . . 104
  - Status input 1 to n . . . . . 139
  - System units . . . . . 99
  - Totalizer . . . . . 137
  - Totalizer 1 to n . . . . . 120
  - Totalizer handling . . . . . 141
  - Value current output 1 to n . . . . . 139
  - Web server . . . . . 85
- Supplementary documentation . . . . . 230
- Supply voltage . . . . . 206
- Surface roughness . . . . . 224
- Switch output . . . . . 203
- Symbols
  - Controlling data entries . . . . . 73
  - For communication . . . . . 69
  - For diagnostic behavior . . . . . 69
  - For locking . . . . . 69
  - For measured variable . . . . . 69
  - For measurement channel number . . . . . 69
  - For menus . . . . . 71
  - For parameters . . . . . 71
  - For status signal . . . . . 69
  - For submenu . . . . . 71
  - For wizard . . . . . 71
  - In the status area of the local display . . . . . 69
  - Input screen . . . . . 73
  - Operating elements . . . . . 72
  - System design
    - Measuring system . . . . . 195
    - see Measuring device design
  - System integration . . . . . 92
  - System pressure . . . . . 25
- T**
  - Technical data, overview . . . . . 195
  - Temperature range
    - Ambient temperature range for display . . . . . 224
    - Storage temperature . . . . . 20
  - Terminal assignment . . . . . 44
  - Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline 500- digital
    - Sensor connection housing . . . . . 49
  - terminals . . . . . 207
  - Text editor . . . . . 72
  - Tool tip
    - see Help text
  - Tools
    - Electrical connection . . . . . 40
    - For mounting . . . . . 27
    - Transport . . . . . 20
  - Totalizer
    - Configuration . . . . . 120
  - Transmitter
    - Turning the display module . . . . . 39
    - Turning the housing . . . . . 38
  - Transporting the measuring device . . . . . 20
  - Troubleshooting
    - General . . . . . 146
  - Turning the display module . . . . . 39
  - Turning the electronics housing
    - see Turning the transmitter housing
  - Turning the transmitter housing . . . . . 38
- U**
  - Use of the measuring device
    - Borderline cases . . . . . 9
    - Incorrect use . . . . . 9
    - see Designated use
  - User interface
    - Current diagnostic event . . . . . 181
    - Previous diagnostic event . . . . . 181
  - User roles . . . . . 67
- V**
  - Version data for the device . . . . . 92
  - Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . . 210
  - Vibrations . . . . . 25
- W**
  - W@M . . . . . 188, 189
  - W@M Device Viewer . . . . . 15, 189
  - Weight
    - Transport (notes) . . . . . 20
  - Wizard
    - Current input . . . . . 103
    - Current output . . . . . 105



---

Define access code . . . . .	129
Display . . . . .	115
Empty pipe detection . . . . .	118
Low flow cut off . . . . .	117
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	108, 109, 112
Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	114
WLAN settings . . . . .	125
WLAN settings . . . . .	125
Workplace safety . . . . .	10
Write access . . . . .	78
Write protection	
Via access code . . . . .	132
Via block operation . . . . .	135
Via write protection switch . . . . .	134
Write protection switch . . . . .	134



[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---